

December 1, 1963

J. M. Curry
Chief of Police

Sir:

We used a stop watch to determine time necessary for a man to walk briskly from the entrance of the Main Street Western Union Office to the location where Oswald was shot. The time needed was 1 minute and 16 seconds.

We also used a stop watch to determine time needed for an automobile to leave the Main Street entrance to the basement, turn left onto Main Street, turn left onto Harwood, and turn left onto Commerce and approach the Commerce Street exit to the City Hall. The time needed was 1 minute and 10 seconds, starting the watch at the time we left the Main Street entrance and stopping at the Commerce Street exit.

Respectfully submitted,

C. C. Wallace
C. C. Wallace, Lieutenant
Juvenile Bureau

P. G. McCaghen
P. G. McCaghen, Lieutenant
Burglary & Theft Bureau

1b

113
Exhibit
CC

CPB CB 231

RADIO CALL SHEET 108-118-95-63-10

2400 Main
ADDRESS FOR SQUAD102
DISTRICT

INFORMATION - APARTMENT NUMBER - BUSINESS

DO DO NOT
CONTACT COMP.

COMPLAINANT - NAME - ADDRESS - TELEPHONE	NOTES	BY	WRECKER ORDERED
6 DISTURBANCE 20 ROBBERY			
7 ACCIDENT 20A ROBBERY IN PROG.			
8 DRUNK 21 DOG BITE VICT.			
9 THEFT 22 ANIMAL COMP.			
9A THEFT AUTO 23 PARKING VIO.			
11 BURGLARY 24 ABANDONED PROP.	605	TC	0 11:21 NOV 24
11A BURG. IN BLDG. 24A ABANDONED CAR	on the		
12 SILENT ALARM 25 AGG. ASSAULT	air	TC	0 11:21 NOV 24
12A AUDIBLE ALARM 26 MISSING PERS.			
13 PROWLER 27 DEAD PERSON			
14 CUTTING 28 SICK PERSON	118	mg	0 11:22 NOV 24
15 MEET OFFICER 29 LOOSE STOCK			
16 INJ. PERSON 30 PRISONER PICK UP			
17 GANG FIGHT 31 MALICIOUS MISCH.	SQUADS ASSIGNED		TIME CLEAR
18 FIRE CALL 32 SUSPICIOUS PERS.	118		
19 SHOOTING 32A SUSPICIOUS IN CAR			0 11:49 NOV 24

114
Exhibit
EE

DAILY REPORT OF RADIO CALLS

POLICE DEPARTMENT
CITY OF DALLAS

DATE			TIME OF CALL	STREET	D I R.	STREET NUMBER	TYPE CALL	TIME CLEARED	FIRST SQUAD	SECOND SQUAD	DISTRICT
MO.	DAY	YR.									
11	24	3	0442	LANCASTER	N	612	5016		81		109
11	24	3	1651	LANCASTER	S	829	4448	1657	85		81
11	24	3	2211	LANCASTER	S	4435	4428	2242	78		77
11	24	3	1723	LAWTHER	W	4829	4459	1953	45		45
11	24	3	1555	LEMMON OAK LANE	N		4411	1616	35		27
11	24	3	2132	LEMMON MANOR			4447	2248	212	32	32
11	24	3	2254	LEMMON REAGAN			5003	2316	33		27
11	24	3	3015	LEMMON		5000	4428	200	31		31
11	24	3	3002	LEMMON		5018	4416	206	32		31
11	24	3	2328	LEONARD		2102	4472	141	113		115
11	24	3	3015	LIBERTY		813	4448	209	102		113
11	24	3	3084	LINDEN LANE		6423	4459	921	48		49
11	24	3	3154	LINDSLEY		5222	4485	1553	118		52
11	24	3	3154	LINDSLEY		5222	4448	1652	111		52
11	24	3	3134	LIPPITT	1	0438	5003	1420	57		57
11	24	3	2209	LIVE OAK		1719	4411	2325	111		104
11	24	3	3000	LIVE OAK		2000	5004	342	111	118	102
11	24	3	3150	LIVE OAK		5109	4459	1543	119		51
11	24	3	3137	LIVENSHERE		9034	4459	1217	68		59
11	24	3	3180	LLEWELLYN	N	313	5003	1823	93		91
11	24	3	2251	LOGAN OAKLAND			4447	122	42		61
11	24	3	3115	LOGAN		2410	4462	1331	72		71
11	24	3	3194	LOVE FIELD			4417	1949	39		32
11	24	3	3214	LOVE FIELD			4417	2146	39		32
11	24	3	3174	LOVE FIELD			4417	1748	39		32
11	24	3	3154	LOVERS LN	W	5656	4448	1603	26		33
11	24	3	3152	LOVETT		6622	4495	1631	65		65
11	24	3	3201	LOWERY		2503	4448	2019	75		75
11	24	3	3114	LUCKEY LN		2719	4448	1202	85	76	79
11	24	3	3192	LUTHER LN		5941	4459	2027	48		48
11	24	3	3101	MADDOX		8131	4459	1112	68	66	69
11	24	3	3031	MAIN		1404	4459	418	102		105
11	24	3	3112	MAIN		2000	4485	1349	118	95	102
11	24	3	3181	MAIN		2000	4472	1957	108		102
11	24	3	3092	MAIN		2026	4428	936	101		102
11	24	3	3135	MALDEN LANE		4631	4429	1431	85		86
11	24	3	3203	MANANA		2351	4417	2129	35		35
11	24	3	3000	MANOR WAY		3304	4462	39	23		32
11	24	3	3075	MANUS	S	6075	5003	839	85		83
11	24	3	3004	MARQUITA		6172	4422	128	45		44
11	24	3	3090	MARSALIS	N	715	4459	907	91		109
11	24	3	3210	MARSALIS	N	929	4459	2150	91		91
11	24	3	3150	MARSH N WEST HWY			4481	1549	32		32
11	24	3	3200	MARTINIQUE		802	4443	2019	51		54
11	24	3	3025	MARY DAN		7636	4459	436	69		69
11	24	3	3092	MATEUR		2718	4417	943	83		85
11	24	3	3011	MCKINNEY		1001	4459	150	101		101
11	24	3	3023	MCKINNEY		1001	4411	331	116		101
11	24	3	3162	MCKINNEY		2403	4448	1638	101		115
11	24	3	3005	MCKINNEY		3030	4448	200	118		115
11	24	3	3000	MCKINNEY		4225	4448	16	41		41
11	24	3	3193	MCNEAL		3519	4459	1957	68		35
11	24	3	3173	MEADOW METROPOLITAN			4459	1757	63		62
11	24	3	3092	MERLIN		2634	4459	933	61		61

114
Sphilit EE

December 16, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Subject: New Media Present at
Oswald Shooting

Sir:

The following list of names have been mentioned as being present in the basement of City Hall, when Lee Harvey Oswald was shot. These people have not been contacted.

1. Milt Sosin, Miami Florida Reporter
2. Paul Cisco, Unknown - Not local
3. Oliver Cakes, Unknown - Not Local
4. John Alexander, Unknown - Not local
5. Tom Petit, N.B.C. (Commentator) Los Angeles, Calif.
6. Jim Standard, Oklahoma City, Okla. - Newspaper
7. Mike Smith, A. P. - Los Angeles, California
8. Bert Rhinehart, U.P.I. New York City, N. Y.
9. Hank Machariella, Daily Tribune, New York City, N. Y.

Respectfully submitted,

C.C. Wallace
C. C. Wallace, Lieutenant
Juvenile Bureau

CCW:rw

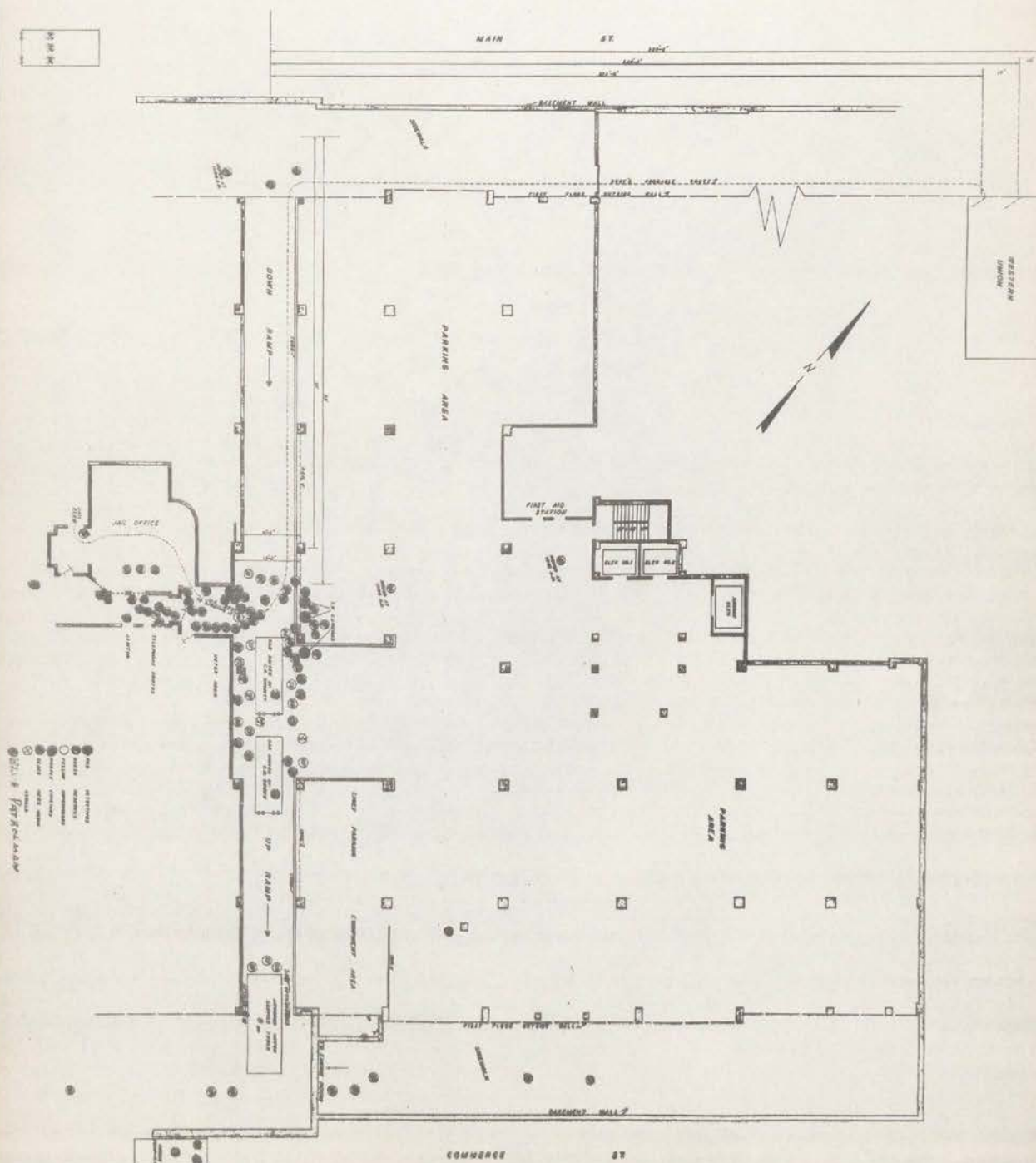
115
Exhibit
FF

THE KEY TO PERSONNEL SHOWN ON THE SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM OF THE BASEMENT PARKING AREA, CITY HALL, INVOLVED IN THE SHOOTING OF LEE HARVEY OSWALD BY JACK RUBY. NUMBERS INDICATE POSITION OF PERSONNEL AT THE TIME OF THE SHOOTING ON NOVEMBER 24, 1963.

2	D. R. Archer	22	W. J. Cutchshaw
3	C. O. Arnett	23	N. J. Daniels
3-A	Asst. Ch. Charles Batchelor	24	J. R. Davidson
4	B. L. Beaty	26	Harold Dawson
5	E. R. Beck	27	Sgt. P. T. Dean
6	Jack Beers	29	C. N. Dhority
7	D. G. Brantley	30	J. B. English
8	A. R. Brock	33	Warren Ferguson
9	J. D. Brockaway	34	Bob Fenley
10	C. W. Brown	37	Capt. J. W. Fritz
11	D. L. Burgess	38	C. Goolsby
13	Lt. George Butler	40	L. C. Graves
14	V. C. Campbell	41	C. A. Greeson
15	A. W. Capps	43	R. Hankal
16	W. E. Chambers	44	O. W. Harrison
17	B. S. Clardy	45	W. J. Harrison
18	B. H. Combest	49	J. R. Hopkins
19	R. A. Cox	50	R. S. Huffaker
20	A. B. Craig	52	J. D. Hutchinson
21	K. Croy	53	Robert Jackson

54	L. E. Jez	81	D. L. Pate
55	F. B. Johnson	82	B. G. Patterson
56	Capt. O. A. Jones	83	Francois Pelou
58	Seth Kantor	83-A	Tom Pettit
59	J. Kasten	84	George Phenix
60	Capt. G. D. King	85	Lt. R. S. Pierce
61	H. M. Kriss	86	Sgt. J. A. Putnam
63	J. R. Leavell	87	J. K. Ramsey
64	C. G. Lewis	89	H. B. Reynolds
66	R. L. Lowery	89-A	Warren Richey
66-A	Dep. Ch. G. L. Lumpkin	90	Jack Ruby
68	Capt. F. M. Martin	91	W. B. Slack
69	B. J. Maxey	92	J. D. Slocum
71	J. C. McCain	93	Lt. V. S. Smart
72	B. C. McCoy	93-A	Mike Smith
73	H. M. McGee	93-B	Johnny Smith
74	T. D. McMillon	95	I. R. Stephens
75	B. Merrell	95-A	Dep. Ch. M. W. Stevenson
76	L. D. Miller	95-B	Donald Suits
77	L. D. Montgomery	96	Lt. R. E. Swain
78	R. C. Nelson	97	Capt. C. E. Talbert
79	W. J. Newman	97-A	John Tankersly
80	J. F. Newton	98	L. C. Taylor
80-A	Ike Pappas	99	Robert Thornton

99-A David Timmons
100-A Unknown Jap. Reporter
100-B Unknown Reporter
100-C Jimmy Turner
101 I. F. VanCleave
102 R. E. Vaughn
102-A Homer Venso
104 R. C. Wagner
104-A I. N. Walker
105 R. A. Watkins
106 J. C. Watson
107 Lt. W. Wiggins
109 G. E. Worley



Excerpt from recording made by Robert Thornton - WFAA
immediately before and during shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald
on November 24, 1963:

"- - - automobile horn sound (in the background) Get out of
the way (in the background) Here comes - - shot - - Harvey -
Oh, no. Oh my God. Somebody just shot Lee Harvey Oswald -
- - -"

Exhibit
99-B

December 18, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Subject: Interview of
David Timmons, WBAP-TV
1900 Marigold
Ft. Worth, Texas
TE4-3940 - AN4-2484

Sir:

Mr. Timmons stated he was with John Tankerley, also of WBAP-TV and that they came to Dallas, early Sunday morning, November 24, 1963. They took their camera to the third floor of City Hall and spent some time there.

They also had a short interview with Chief Curry and came down elevator and into basement some 5 to 10 minutes before the shooting.

They were assisted by Mr. Turner in the basement, but still did not have time to get their camera hooked up. They pushed their camera down the driveway to the basement parking area and tied it up to railing to keep someone from knocking it over.

Mr. Timmons said he remembered two cars going out the Main Street ramp but does not have any idea what kind of autos or who was in the cars. Mr. Timmons said that just before the shooting he moved up to their other camera with Vense and Turner and was behind the camera assisting them at the time of the shooting.

Mr. Timmons stated he did not know Ruby prior to the shooting, and did not see this man in basement prior to shooting.

He stated that since he came in with the WBAP-TV camera, that his press card was not checked.

Respectfully submitted,

C. C. Wallace
C. C. Wallace, Lieutenant
Juvenile Bureau

CCW:mw

490

November 26, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Subject: Assignment Of Officer
Gerald L. Tolbert #1473
On Sunday, November 24, 1963

Sir:

At approximately 9:25 A.M. on Sunday, November 24, 1963, while working Squad 53, with M. E. Farris #1852, we received a call on the Radio to contact Station 511 by telephone. M. E. Farris at this time made contact with Station 511 on the telephone and Squad 53 was advised to report to Station 511 on markout.

On arrival at Station 511 we were advised by other officers present to stand by at Station 511 until approximately 10 A.M. when we would be needed to transfer Lee H. Oswald to County Jail. At approximately 10:15 A.M. I was ordered to report to the basement of City Hall. On arrival I was instructed by Sergeant J. A. Putnam to back Squad Car #122 out of marked off basement parking area and line it up behind the station wagon at the north end of the basement, then stand by to drive squad car number 122 to the County in escort for the transfer of Lee Harvey Oswald.


I was then advised by Sergeant Putnam to back squad car #122 into the parking area again and get three other officers to accompany me in the car. They were M. E. Farris, D. K. Erwin, and W. E. Hibbs. After I did this, I was advised by Sergeant Putnam to stand by the bottom of north ramp to City Hall Basement and check any vehicle that came down the ramp. No cars came down the ramp while I was standing at this position.

At approximately 10:55 A.M. I was taken off of this position by Sergeant Putnam and was assigned to the Elm Street and Pearl Expressway to work traffic. I was told Lee Harvey Oswald was to be transferred by armored car. A squad car would proceed the armored car and I was to halt traffic at my intersection until escort had cleared the intersection and then I was to proceed to the County Jail to assist with crowds at this location. I got in my squad and proceeded to my assignment. I arrived on my traffic corner at approximately 11:15 A.M. While standing at the intersection of Elm and Pearl, I observed two armored cars turn west on Elm Street from Pearl Expressway and proceed down Elm to Harwood. At approximately 11:25 A.M. a citizen stopped at the intersection and informed me that Lee Harvey Oswald had been shot in the basement of the City Hall. At this time I heard sirens and a squad car came down Pearl Expressway, and turned west on Elm to Harwood, running Code Three. A short time later I stopped traffic

Page 2

at this intersection to let an ambulance and squad car proceed west on Elm Street, Code 3. At this time I checked by Radio to see if any other emergency vehicles were in this vicinity and to see if we would be needed elsewhere. I was advised to stand by my present position. At this time Sergeant Flusche working Squad 40 stopped at my location. I heard on his radio the Dispatcher ask for a two man squad and someone told the Dispatcher Squad 53 was a two man squad. The Dispatcher called me and I was advised to pick up my partner, Max E. Farris, at Elm and Lamar, then proceed Code #3 to Parkland Hospital.

Respectfully submitted,



Gerald L. Tolbert
Patrolman #1473
Patrol Division

GLT/bb

111

100

November 29, 1963

Statement of Officer Gerald L. Tolbert:

I was assigned to drive car #122 as an escort for the transfer of the prisoner.

This assignment was changed at 10:55 A. M., and I was assigned to work traffic at Elm and Pearl Streets. I left the City Hall at this time and did not return prior to the shooting.

I do not know Jack Ruby.

December 18, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Subject: Jimmie L. Turner
6337 Norma
Ft. Worth, Texas
GLL-2355 - ANA-2484
WBAP-TV

Sir:

Mr. Turner stated that he was sent to Dallas early Sunday morning, November 24, 1963, and that he was with Homer Venso, and that they had their WBAP-TV camera set up in the City Hall basement by 9:15 a.m.

Their TV camera was located behind the railing on the east side of the ramp driveway. Turner stated he was behind the camera and near Jack Beers. Turner stated he had a press card or press pass, and was not questioned. He said he saw officers searching basement area and checking security early Sunday morning.

Mr. Turner said that he knew there was some question about a third man on the last TV camera to be brought into the basement, shortly before the shooting, and that he could clear up this question.

Turner stated that as the camera was brought into the basement, he climbed over the rail, and joined the other two men (Tankerley and Timmons - WBAP-TV) and assisted them get the camera through driveway.

Mr. Turner stated he saw Jack Ruby just a split second before the shot was fired. He did not know Ruby prior to shooting and does not recall seeing this man in basement.

Mr. Turner stated that after the shooting, their camera view was blocked and they moved their camera to the right of Channel 4 camera, and shot scenes of basement from that position.

1000

Page 2

Mr. Turner arranged for me to view the video tape of the Oswald shooting, and introduced me to Mr. Jett Jamison, who is going to make us a film of the video tape. This film will be available soon.

Respectfully submitted,

C. C. Wallace
C. C. Wallace, Lieutenant
Juvenile Bureau

CCW:rw

1000

December 2, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Re: Shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald
Interview of I. F. Van Cleave

Sir:

I, F. Van Cleave was interviewed by Lieutenants P. G. McCaghren and C. C. Wallace at 8:30 am on December 2, 1963. The interview was essentially the same as his original report dated November 27, 1963. I, F. Van Cleave had this to add:

I do know Jack Ruby vaguely. He was a complainant several years ago on one of my beefs. If Ruby was in the crowd, I did not recognize him.

My position was inside the double doors leading onto the ramp. I came down the elevator with several other detectives and two TV cameramen.

I was not in a position to see the shooting.

I have not been interviewed by the Federal Bureau of Investigation.

Respectfully submitted,

P. G. McCaghren
P. G. McCaghren, Lieutenant
Burglary & Theft Bureau

C. C. Wallace
C. C. Wallace, Lieutenant
Juvenile Bureau

lh

101

November 26, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Subject: Assignment Of Officer
Roy E. Vaughn #2539 ✓
Sunday, November 24, 1963

Sir:

At approximately 9:00 A.M. while working Squad 105, Officer Roy E. Vaughn received a call to call Extension 511. Officer L. C. Taylor advised me to report to the City Hall and to park the squad car on the street and report to Station 511.

At approximately 9:15 A.M. or 9:30 A.M., Lieutenant R. S. Pierce told Officers A. R. Brock and B. G. Patterson; R. C. Nelson, and I to report to Sergeant Patrick T. Dean in the basement of the City Hall.

Officer B. G. Patterson and I were instructed by Sergeant Dean to guard the north and south ramps of the City Hall. I was assigned to the Main Street Ramp.

During this time there were several police vehicles which contained police officers that entered the basement by this ramp.

At approximately 10:15 A.M. Ex-Police Officer N. J. Daniels came by this location and remained until after the shooting occurred.

At approximately 11:18 A.M. a city squad car which contained Lieutenant Pierce, Sergeant Maxey and Sergeant Putnam exited by this ramp.

At approximately 11:21 A.M. I heard what sounded to be a shot, I stayed by the post and allowed no one to enter or leave the basement area. After the shooting, about five (5) police reserves were sent to this ramp to assist with the crowd and traffic.

At approximately 12:45 P.M. a white male approached me at this entrance and stated that he was an employee of Jack Ruby and would like to talk to someone about this. I escorted this person to the basement of the City Hall after being relieved on my post by a police reserve and called Captain Fritz's office and Detective Boyd came to the basement and took custody of this person.

I contacted Lieutenant Pierce in the Patrol Office and he advised me to secure the post and return to service with the Dispatcher.

Respectfully submitted,

Roy E. Vaughn
Roy E. Vaughn
Patrolman #2539
Patrol Division

REV/ab
11/28

102

November 29, 1963

STATEMENT BY ROY E. VAUGHN

During the time I was guarding the Main Street Ramp several squad cars with prisoners came into the basement. I checked each car and occupant to make sure.

About 30 minutes prior to the shooting Tommy, a City mechanic, attempted to drive a police car into the basement and I stopped him. He parked the squad a short distance away and came back to where I was standing and told me that he had to go into the basement to check the automobile or parking situation and I let him through. He explained that he had worked late the two previous days.

I noticed that Sergeant Dean was talking to Tommy at the bottom of the ramp and Tommy came back up the ramp and stayed around a few minutes and left.

A United or Associated Press reporter in his middle twenties identified himself by an official press card and I let him through. This to the best of my knowledge was about twenty minutes prior to the shooting.

At approximately 2 or 3 minutes prior to the shooting Lieutenant Pierce, Sergeant Haxey and Sergeant Putnam drove a squad car up the ramp onto Main Street. This was the only car that drove out the Main Street Ramp while I was on duty. As this car came up the ramp I was standing in the middle between the raised sides and I stepped to the right by the car and walked to the edge of the street to assist them onto Main. Traffic was not heavy but was steady. I do not recall whether or not it was necessary to stop any cars for them. As soon as they drove out I assumed my previous position between the raised portions of the ramp.

There were about 6 people standing on the sidewalk on the west side of the ramp. Ex-officer N. J. Daniels was standing on the east side of the ramp. One of the group on the west side was one of our ex-shine boys. He had a pair of binoculars. Pedestrian traffic was very light. The ones that came by would generally look down the ramp but be on their way.

I met Jack Ruby in 1959 and I have seen him once since that time. I do not believe that I would recognize Ruby if I passed him on the street but probably would if I had a conversation with him. I have not seen him to know him since December of 1961.

Page 2 - Statement by Roy E. Vaughn

I called N. J. Daniels the next day about 9:00 a.m. I told him who I was and that I remembered seeing him. I asked if he remembered seeing the squad car come out. He said that he did. I asked him if he saw anybody go into the basement while I was assisting the car to get out, and he said he definitely did not see anyone.

City of Dallas
OFFICE MEMORANDUM

To: Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

December 6, 1963

Subject: Polygraph Examination
Roy E. Vaughn

A polygraph examination was given Roy E. Vaughn (W/M/28) at the request of Deputy Chief N. T. Fisher. This examination was given on November 28, 1963. Below is a list of pertinent questions that were asked during this examination.

1. Did you see Jack Ruby near the Main Street entrance of the City Hall between 9:30 a.m. and 11:30 a.m. last Sunday morning? Answer--No
2. Did you allow Jack Ruby to enter the basement of the City Hall last Sunday morning? Answer --No
3. Did you talk with Jack Ruby last Sunday morning? Answer --No
4. Did you allow anybody to enter the basement of the City Hall last Sunday morning that did not show you proper identification other than the two men you told Chief Fisher about? Answer --No

No Number: Did you lie to Chief Fisher regarding this incident?
Answer---No

Have you told Chief Fisher the complete truth regarding this incident? Answer --Yes

It is the opinion of this Examiner this person answered each of the questions with the truth.

P. L. Bentley
P. L. Bentley
Detective of Police
Identification Bureau

nw

The only reason you and I are here is to assist the people of Dallas

102

December 18, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Subject: Interview of Homer Vanzo - WBAP-TV.
1812 Junius
Ft. Worth, Texas
JE5-0530 - AM4-2484
December 17, 1963

Sir:

Mr. Vanzo stated he came to Dallas early Sunday morning, November 24, 1963, with WBAP-TV camera crew, and went to the basement of the City Hall with Jimmie L. Turner, WBAP-TV about 8:00 a.m. They wanted to set up their camera just outside the double doors near Jail Office, but Chief Curry came down and told them they would have to move from there. They were advised to set up behind the rail, and two cars were moved so they could set-up just east of the rail.

Mr. Vanzo said he was working with camera and was not checked for identification. He said he could not remember any cars going out the Main Street ramp. He said that he does not know Jack Ruby, and did not remember seeing the person there prior to shooting.

Respectfully submitted,

C. C. Wallace
C. C. Wallace, Lieutenant
Juvenile Bureau

CCW:ms

167-A

November 30, 1963

STATEMENT OF R. J. WAGES:

I left the basement of the City Hall about 10:45 A. M., to
go to my traffic corner at Main and Central Expressway.

I do not know Jack Ruby.

November 26, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Subject: Assignment Of Officer
Homer J. Wages #1305
On Sunday, November 24, 1963

Sir:

At approximately 9:00 A.M., Sunday, November 24, 1963, I was working Squad #93 with Officer T. R. Gregory and was advised to report to Station 511 on Special Assignment. We arrived at Station 511 at about 9:20 A.M. and remained there until approximately 9:45 A.M. when we were told to go to the basement to get our assignments. I remained in the basement until given my assignment by the supervisors in charge. My assignment was to stop traffic at Main Street and Central Expressway. After I received my assignment, I immediately went to my corner and remained there until about 11:50 A.M. when I was advised to report to Parkland Hospital.

Respectfully submitted,

Homer J. Wages
Patrolman #1305
Patrol Division

HJW/bb
1127

November 30, 1963

J. M. Curry
Chief of Police

Re: Shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald
Interviewing of R. C. Wagner

Sir:

R. C. Wagner was interviewed by Lieutenants C. C. Wallace and F. G. McCaghren at 3:50pm on November 29, 1963. The interview was essentially the same as his original report dated November 27, 1963. The following was added by R. C. Wagner:

I have been asked if I know Jack Ruby and have been shown a picture of him. I do not know him. To my knowledge I have never seen this person before. I do not recall seeing this person in the basement prior to the shooting. I do not have any idea how Jack Ruby got into the City Hall.

I was standing by the foot of the Commerce Street ramp 10 minutes before the shot was fired. I know that Jack Ruby did not come down this ramp because no unidentified persons came by me.

After the shooting, I assisted in taking Ruby to the jail office. I stayed with the Doctor and helped him with Oswald. I helped lift the stretcher and put it in the ambulance.

I have not been interviewed by the Federal Bureau of Investigation regarding this incident.

Respectfully submitted,

C. C. Wallace
C. C. Wallace
Lieutenant of Juvenile Bureau
Dallas Police Department

F. G. McCaghren
F. G. McCaghren
Lieutenant of Burglary & Theft Bureau
Dallas Police Department

lh

104

Shipped 9/2

INVESTIGATION OF THE OPERATIONAL
SECURITY INVOLVING THE TRANSFER OF
LEE HARVEY OSWALD
NOVEMBER 24, 1963

5

INTERROGATION OF LEE HARVEY OSWALD

We conducted the investigation at the Texas School Book Depository Building on November 22, 1963, immediately after the President was shot and after we had found the location where Lee Harvey Oswald had done the shooting from and left three empty cartridge cases on the floor and the rifle had been found partially hidden under some boxes near the back stairway. These pieces of evidence were protected until the Crime Lab could get pictures and make a search for fingerprints. After Lt. Day, of the Crime Lab, had finished his work with the rifle, I picked it up and found that it had a cartridge in the chamber, which I ejected. About this time some officer came to me and told me that Mr. Roy S. Truly wanted to see me, as one of his men had left the building. I had talked to Mr. Truly previously, and at that time he thought everyone was accounted for who worked in the building. Mr. Truly then came with another officer and told me that a Lee Harvey Oswald had left the building. I asked if he had an address where this man lived, and he told me that he did, that it was in Irving at 2615 W. 5th Street.

I then left the rest of the search of the building with Chief Lumpkin and other officers who were there and told Dets. R. R. Sims and E. L. Boyd to accompany me to the City Hall where we could make a quick check for police record and any other information of value, and we would then go to Irving, Texas, in an effort to apprehend this man. While I was in the building, I was told that Officer J. D. Tippit had been shot in Oak Cliff.

I 36A

Page 2

Immediately after I reached my office, I asked the officers who had brought in a prisoner from the Tinnit shooting who the man was who shot the officer. They told me his name was Lee Harvey Oswald, and I replied that that was our suspect in the President's killing. I instructed the officers to bring this man into the office after talking to the officers for a few minutes in the presence of Officers A. W. Sims and W. L. Boyd of the Homicide Bureau and possibly some Secret Service men. Just as I had started questioning this man, I received a call from Gordon Shanklin, Agent in Charge of the FBI office here in Dallas, who asked me to let him talk to Jim Bookhout, one of his agents. He told Mr. Bookhout that he would like for James P. Hosty to sit in on this interview as he knew about these people and had been investigating them before. I invited Mr. Bookhout and Mr. Hosty in to help with the interview.

After some questions about this man's full name I asked him if he worked for the Texas School Book Depository, and he told me he did. I asked him which floor he worked on, and he said usually on the second floor but sometimes his work took him to all the different floors. I asked him what part of the building he was in at the time the President was shot, and he said that he was having his lunch about that time on the first floor. Mr. Truly had told me that one of the police officers had stopped this man immediately after the shooting somewhere near the back stairway, so I asked Oswald where he was when the police officer stopped him. He said he was on the second floor drinking a coca cola when the officer came in. I asked him why he left the building, and he said there was so much excitement he didn't think there would be any more work done that day, and

I 136B

Page 3

that as this company wasn't particular about their hours, that they did not punch a clock, and that he thought it would be just as well that he left for the rest of the afternoon. I asked him if he owned a rifle, and he said that he did not. He said that he had seen one at the building a few days ago, and that Mr. Truly and some of the employees were looking at it. I asked him where he went to when he left work, and he told me that he had a room on 1026 North Beckley, that he went over there and changed his trousers and got his pistol and went to the picture show. I asked him why he carried his pistol, and he remarked, "You know how boys do when they have a gun, they just carry it."

Mr. Hosty asked Oswald if he had been in Russia. He told him, "Yes, he had been in Russia three years." He asked him if he had written to the Russian Embassy, and he said he had. This man became very upset and arrogant with Agent Hosty when he questioned him and accused him of accosting his wife two different times. When Agent Hosty attempted to talk to this man, he would hit his fist on the desk. I asked Oswald what he meant by accosting his wife when he was talking to Mr. Hosty. He said Mr. Hosty mistreated his wife two different times when he talked with her, practically accosted her. Mr. Hosty also asked Oswald if he had been to Mexico City, which he denied. During this interview he told me that he had gone to school in New York and in Fort Worth, Texas, that after going into the Marines, finished his high school education. I asked him if he won any medals for rifle shooting in the Marines. He said he won the usual medals.

I asked him what his political beliefs were, and he said he had none but that he belonged to the Fair Play for Cuba Committee and told me that

I 136C

Page 1

they had headquarters in New York and that he had been Secretary for this organization in New Orleans when he lived there. He also said that he supports the Castro Revolution. One of the officers had told me that he had rented the room on Beckley under the name of W. S. Lee. I asked him why he did this. He said the landlady did it. She didn't understand his name correctly.

Oswald asked if he was allowed an attorney and I told him he could have any attorney he liked, and that the telephone would be available to him up in the jail and he could call anyone he wished. I believe it was during this interview that he first expressed a desire to talk to Mr. Abt, an attorney in New York. Interviews on this day were interrupted by showups where witnesses identified Oswald positively as the man who killed Officer Tippit, and the time that I would have to talk to another witness or to some of the officers. One of these showups was held at 4:35 pm and the next one at 6:30 pm, and at 7:55 pm. At 7:05 pm I signed a complaint before Bill Alexander of the District Attorney's office, charging Oswald with the Tippit murder. At 7:10 pm Tippit was arraigned before Judge Johnston. During the second day interviews I asked Oswald about a card that he had in his purse showing that he belonged to the Fair Play for Cuba Committee, which he admitted was his. I asked him about another identification card in his pocket bearing the name of Alex Hidell. He said he picked up that name in New Orleans while working in the Fair Play for Cuba organization. He said he spoke Russian, that he corresponded with people in Russia, and that he received newspapers from Russia.

I 136 20

Page 5

I showed the rifle to Marina Oswald, and she could not positively identify it, but said that it looked like the rifle that her husband had and that he had been keeping it in the garage at Mrs. Faine's home in Irving. After this, I questioned Oswald further about the rifle, but he denied owning a rifle at all, and said that he did have a small rifle some years past. I asked him if he owned a rifle in Russia, and he said, "You know you can't buy a rifle in Russia, you can only buy shotguns." "I had a shotgun in Russia and hunted some while there." Marina Oswald had told me that she thought her husband might have brought the rifle from New Orleans, which he denied. He told me that he had some things stored in a garage at Mrs. Faine's home in Irving and that he had a few personal effects at his room on Beckley. I instructed the officers to make a thorough search of both of these places.

After reviewing all of the evidence pertaining to the killing of President Kennedy before District Attorney Henry Wade and his assistant, Bill Alexander, and Jim Allen, former First Assistant District Attorney of Dallas County, I signed a complaint before the District Attorney charging Oswald with the murder of President Kennedy. This was at 11:26 pm. He was arraigned before Judge David Johnston at 1:35 am, November 23, 1963.

Oswald was placed in jail about 12:00 midnight and brought from the jail for arraignment before Judge David Johnston at 1:36 am.

I 137A

Page 6

On November 23 at 10:25 AM Oswald was brought from the jail for an interview. Present at this time was FBI agent Jim Bookhout, Forrest Porrells, special agent and in charge of Secret Service, United States Marshall Robert Nash, and Homicide officers. During this interview I talked to Oswald about his leaving the building, and he told me he left by bus and rode to a stop near home and walked on to his house. At the time of Oswald's arrest he had a bus transfer in his pocket. He admitted this was given to him by the bus driver when he rode the bus after leaving the building.

One of the officers had told me that a cab driver, William Wayne Whaley, thought he had recognized Oswald's picture as the man who had gotten in his cab near the bus station and rode to Beckley Avenue. I asked Oswald if he had ridden a cab on that day, and he said, "Yes, I did ride in the cab. The bus I got on near where I work got into heavy traffic and was traveling too slow, and I got off and caught a cab." I asked him about his conversation with the cab driver, and he said he remembered that when he got in the cab a lady came up who also wanted a cab, and he told Oswald to tell the lady to "take another cab".

We found from the investigation the day before that when Oswald left home, he was carrying a long package. He usually went to see his wife of week ends, but this time he had gone on Thursday night. I asked him if he had told Buell Wesley Frazier why he had gone home a different night, and if he had told him anything about bringing back some curtain rods. He denied it.

During this conversation he told me he reached his home by cab and changed both his shirt and trousers before going to the show. He

I 13713

Page 7

said his cab fare home was 85 cents. When asked what he did with his clothing he took off when he got home, he said he put them in the dirty clothes. In talking with him further about his location at the time the President was killed, he said he ate lunch with some of the colored boys who worked with him. One of them was called "Junior" and the other one was a little short man whose name he did not know. He said he had a cheese sandwich and some fruit and that was the only package he had brought with him to work and denied that he had brought the long package described by Mr. Frazier and his sister.

I asked him why he lived in a room, while his wife lived in Irving. He said Mrs. Paine, the lady his wife lived with, was learning Russian, that his wife needed help with the young baby, and that it made a nice arrangement for both of them. He said he didn't know Mr. Paine very well, but Mr. Paine and his wife, he thought, were separated a great deal of the time. He said he owned no car, but that the Paines have two cars, and told that in the garage at the Paine's home he had some sea bags that had a lot of his personal belongings, that he had left them there after coming back from New Orleans in September.

He said he had a brother, Robert, who lived in Fort Worth. He later found that this brother lived in Denton. He said the Paines were close friends of his.

I asked him if he belonged to the Communist Party, but he said that he had never had a card, but repeated that he belonged to the Fair Play for Cuba organization, and he said that he belonged to the American

137C

Page 8

Civil Liberties Union and paid \$5.00 dues. I asked him again why he carried the pistol to the show. He refused to answer questions about the pistol. He did tell me, however, that he had bought it several months before in Fort Worth, Texas.

I noted that in questioning him that he did answer very quickly, and I asked him if he had ever been questioned before, and he told me that he had. He was questioned one time for a long time by the FBI after he had returned from Russia. He said they used different methods, they tried the hard and soft, and the buddy method, and said he was very familiar with interrogation. He reminded me that he did not have to answer any questions at all until he talked to his attorney, and I told him again that he could have an attorney any time he wished. He said he didn't have money to pay for a phone call to Mr. Abt. I told him to call "collect", if he liked, to use the jail phone or that he could have another attorney if he wished. He said he didn't want another attorney, he wanted to talk to this attorney first. I believe he made this call later as he thanked me later during one of our interviews for allowing him the use of the telephone. I explained to him that all prisoners were allowed to use the telephone. I asked him why he wanted Mr. Abt, instead of some available attorney. He told me he didn't know Mr. Abt personally, but that he was familiar with a case where Mr. Abt defended some people for a violation of the Smith Act, and that if he didn't get Mr. Abt, that he felt sure the American Civil Liberties Union would furnish him a lawyer. He explained to me that this organization helped people who needed attorneys and weren't able to get them.

I 137A

Page 9

While in New Orleans, he lived at 1907 Magazine Street and at one time worked for the William Riley Company near that address. When asked about any previous arrests, he told me that he had had a little trouble while working with the Fair Play for Cuba Committee and had a fight with some anti-Castro people. He also told me of a debate on some radio station in New Orleans where he debated with some anti-Castro people.

I asked him what he thought of President Kennedy and his family, and he said he didn't have any views on the President. He said, "I like the President's family very well. I have my own views about national policies." I asked him about a polygraph test. He told me he had refused a polygraph test with the FBI, and he certainly wouldn't take one at this time. Both Mr. Bookhout, of the FBI, and Mr. Kelley, and the Marshall asked Oswald some questions during this interview.

Oswald was placed back in jail at 11:33 am. At 12:35 pm Oswald was brought to the office for another interview with Inspector Kelley and some of the other officers and myself. I talked to Oswald about the different places he had lived in Dallas in an effort to find where he was living when the picture was made of him holding a rifle which looked to be the same rifle we had recovered. This picture showed to be taken near a stairway with many identifying things in the back yard. He told me about one of the places where he had lived.

Mr. Faine had told me about where Oswald lived on Neely Street. Oswald was very evasive about this location. We found later that this was the place where the picture was made. I again asked him about his property

I 138A

Page 10

and where his things might be kept, and he told me about the things at Mrs. Paine's residence and a few things on Beckley. He was placed back in jail at 1:10 PM.

At 6:00 PM I instructed the officers to bring Oswald back into the office, and in the presence of Jim Bookhout, Homicide officers, and Inspector Kelley, of the Secret Service, I showed Oswald an enlarged picture of him holding a rifle and wearing a pistol. This picture had been enlarged by our Crime Lab from a picture found in the garage at Mrs. Paine's home. He said the picture was not his, that the face was his face, but that this picture had been made by someone superimposing his face, the other part of the picture was not him at all and that he had never seen the picture before. When I told him that the picture was recovered from Mrs. Paine's garage, he said that picture had never been in his possession, and I explained to him that it was an enlargement of the small picture obtained in the search. At that time I showed him the smaller picture. He denied ever seeing that picture and said that he knew all about photography, that he had done a lot of work in photography himself, that the small picture was a reduced picture of the large picture, and had been made by some person unknown to him. He further stated that since he had been photographed here at the City Hall and that people had been taking his picture while being transferred from my office to the jail door that someone had been able to get a picture of his face and that with that, they had made this picture. He told me that he understood photography real well, and that in time, he would

I 138B

Page 11

be able to show that it was not his picture, and that it had been made by someone else. At this time he said that he did not want to answer any more questions and he was returned to the jail about 7:15 pm.

At 9:30 on the morning of November 24, I asked that Oswald be brought to the office. At that time I showed him a map of the City of Dallas which had been recovered in the search of his room on North Beckley. This map had some markings on it, one of which was about where the President was shot. He said that the map had nothing to do with the President's shooting and again, as he had one in the previous interviews, denied knowing anything of the shooting of the President, or of the shooting of Officer Tippit. He said the map had been used to locate buildings where he had gone to talk to people about employment.

During this interview Inspector Kelley asked Oswald about his religious views, and he replied that he didn't agree with all the philosophies on religion. He seemed evasive with Inspector Kelley about how he felt about religion, and I asked him if he believed in a deity. He was evasive and didn't answer this question.

Someone of the Federal officers asked Oswald if he thought Cuba would be better off since the President was assassinated. To this he replied that he felt that since the President was killed that someone else would take his place, perhaps Vice-President Johnson, and that his views would probably be largely the same as those of President Kennedy.

I again asked him about the gun and about the picture of him holding a similar rifle, and at that time he again positively

1380

denied having any knowledge of the picture or the rifle and denied that he had ever lived on Neely Street, and when I told him that friends who had visited him there said that he had lived there, he said that they were mistaken about visiting him there, because he had never lived there.

During this interview, Oswald said he was a Marxist. He repeated two or three times, "I am a Marxist, but not a Leninist-Marxist. He told me that the station that he had debated on in New Orleans was the one who carried Bill Stakey's program. He denied again knowing Alex Hidell in New Orleans, and again reiterated his belief in Fair Play for Cuba and what the committee stood for.

After some questioning, Chief Jesse E. Curry came to the office and asked me if I was ready for the man to be transferred. I told him we were ready as soon as the security was completed in the basement, where we were to place Oswald in a car to transfer him to the County Jail. I had objected to the cameras obstructing the jail door, and the Chief explained to me that these have been moved, and the people were moved back, and the cameramen were well back in the garage. I told the Chief then that we were ready to go. He told us to go ahead with the prisoner, and that he and Chief Stevenson, who was with him, would meet us at the County Jail.

Oswald's shirt, which he was wearing at the time of arrest, had been removed and sent to the crime lab in Washington with all the other evidence for a comparison test. Oswald said he would like to have a shirt from his clothing that had been brought to the

I 138 D

Page 13

office to wear over the T-shirt that he was wearing at the time. We selected the best-looking shirt from his things, but he said he would prefer wearing a black Ivy League type shirt, indicating that it might be a little warmer. We made this change and I asked him if he wouldn't like to wear a hat to more or less camouflage his looks in the car while being transferred as all of the people who had been viewing him had seen him bareheaded. He didn't want to do this. Then Officer J. R. Leavelle handcuffed his left hand to Oswald's right hand, then we left the office for the transfer.

Inasmuch as this report was made from rough notes and memory, it is entirely possible that one of these questions could be in a separate interview from the one indicated in this report. He was interviewed under the most adverse conditions in my office which is 9 feet 6 inches by 14 feet, and has only one front door, which forced us to move this prisoner through hundreds of people each time he was carried from my office to the jail door, some 20 feet, during each of these transfers. The crowd would attempt to jam around him, shouting questions and many containing slurs. This office is also surrounded by large glass windows, and there were many officers working next to these windows. I have no recorder in this office and was unable to record the interview. I was interrupted many times during these interviews to step from the office to talk to another witness or secure additional information from officers needed for the interrogation.

I 138 E

December 19, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Sir:

Pursuant to your instructions of November 29, 1963, the unit assigned has completed an investigation of the Operational Security involving the transfer of Lee Harvey Oswald on November 24, 1963.

A summary of the investigation, along with an indexed complete investigative report, plus exhibits is forwarded under separate cover.

Respectfully submitted,

O. A. Jones
O. A. Jones
Captain of Police

QAJ:HW

December 16, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Subject: Investigation of the Operational Security
Involving the Transfer of Lee Harvey Oswald
on November 24, 1963.

Sir:

The investigative team which you appointed on November 29, 1963, to make this investigation wishes to submit the following report:

Security was set up in the basement parking area of the City Hall at approximately 9 a.m. on Sunday, November 24, 1963. (See attachments)

The basement was searched and guards placed at all entrances. All unauthorized personnel were removed from the area. Security personnel and news media were then allowed to enter the basement.

An armored truck was ordered and arrived at the Commerce Street ramp at approximately 11:00 a.m. It was backed onto the ramp. The truck did not have sufficient clearance to be taken to the bottom of the ramp. The driver believed the truck might stall due to the weight if it was placed on the incline. It was then decided to leave the truck at the top of the Commerce Street ramp with the rear wheels on the incline and the front wheels on the sidewalk of the Commerce Street side of the City Hall.

The Jail Office corridor outside the Jail Office and the ramp area South of the Southeast corner of the Jail Office was cleared of everyone except security officers.

Plans were changed and Lieutenant R. S. Pierce drove a squad car out of the basement area and out the Main Street ramp. He was accompanied by Sergeants J. A. Putnam and B. J. Maxey. They made a left turn on Main Street, a left turn on Harwood Street and a left turn on Commerce Street. They were intending to lead the armored truck to the County Jail. The armored truck was to be a decoy and the prisoner was to be transferred in a plain car.

Detective Charles Brown drove a plain car on the Commerce Street ramp toward the armored truck. Detective C. M. Dhority then drove another plain car on the ramp behind Detective Charles Brown's car.

Page 2

Detective C. M. Dhority was in the process of backing the car he was driving into position adjacent to the Jail Office entrance, when the prisoner was brought out of the Jail Office by Detectives J. R. Leavelle and L. C. Graves, preceded by Captain J. W. Fritz and Lieutenant R. E. Swain. They were followed by Detective L. D. Montgomery. The prisoner had taken a few steps toward the car.

Jack Ruby apparently was standing about 10 or 12 feet from the Southeast corner of the Jail Office, at the bottom of the Main Street Ramp near the pipe railing. Ruby lunged forward from a position between acting Detective W. J. Harrison and Robert S. Huffaker, Jr., a newsman for KRLL-TV. Ruby approached Lee Harvey Oswald with a revolver extended and fired one shot into Oswald below the rib cage on the left side.

The shot was fired at approximately 11:20 a.m. Ruby was immediately arrested. Lee Harvey Oswald expired at Parkland Hospital at 1:07 p.m.

This group interrogated 123 persons during the course of this investigation. This included 20 patrolmen, 21 reserves, 30 detectives, 19 supervisors, 13 reporters, 11 cameramen and 9 civilians. Most of the officers were assigned to provide security and the reporters and cameramen were in the basement at the time of the transfer. Only one of the civilians interrogated was in the basement at the time and this was Jack Ruby.

We have obtained the names of 10 newsmen that were in the basement that we have not been able to interview. We were able to determine there were approximately 10 members of the news media in the basement whose identity we have not been able to determine. It is believed these are newspaper correspondents representing publications from other areas of the country and even other countries. Time and money made the running down of these people inadvisable at this time, particularly since it is not believed that any of them could throw additional light on this matter.

Numerous side investigations which grew out of this investigation were also made. A separate report covering these incidents will be submitted.

We are convinced that our investigation has established to a reasonable certainty that Jack Leon Ruby entered the basement from the Main Street ramp and that no collusion existed between

Page 3

him and any police officer or member of the press; that his entrance into the basement at this particular time was the result of a series of unfortunate coincidences which caused a momentary breakdown in the security measures adopted. We are also convinced that Ruby was in the basement for a maximum of 2 minutes.

The following evidence led us to the above conclusion:

I. Exhibit BB

- A. Lieutenants Jack Revill and P. G. McCaghren interviewed Mr. Doyal Lane of 6549 Lake Circle, TA1-0560 at the Western Union Telegraph Company located at Main and Pearl Expressway in Dallas, Texas.
 - 1. Mr. Lane is a supervisor for the Western Union Telegraph Company and was on duty at this location on November 24, 1963. At 11:16 a.m. Jack Ruby sent a \$25.00 Money Order to an employee, Karen Bennett, Ft. Worth, Texas and was given a receipt which was stamped with the time (11:16 a.m.)
 - 2. Mr. Lane was shown several photographs and he readily picked the photograph of Jack Ruby from these and stated that he knew Jack Ruby inasmuch as Ruby had sent several telegrams in the past.

II. Exhibit DD

- A. Shows a distance of 339'6" from the Westernmost doorway at the Western Union Office to the center of the ramp leading into the basement of the City Hall from Main Street.
- B. Shows a distance of 99' from the center of the sidewalk down the Main Street Ramp to a line running East from the Southeast corner of the Jail Office.

Page 4

- C. Shows a distance of 16' from the Easternmost point of line mentioned in B above to point where Lee Oswald was shot.
- D. Total minimum distance Ruby would have to travel to arrive at spot of shooting from doorway of Western Union equals 454'6".

III. Exhibit BB

- A. Lieutenants Jack Reville and P. G. McCaghren on November 29, 1963, checked the time required to walk from inside the Western Union Office to the spot of the shooting in the basement of the City Hall.
 - 1. It takes 1 minute and 13 seconds to walk this distance to the entrance of the Main Street ramp.
 - 2. It requires another 22 seconds to walk down the ramp from Main Street to the location where Oswald was shot.
 - 3. Total time required was 1 minute and 35 seconds.

IV. Exhibit CC

- A. Lieutenants C. C. Wallace and P. G. McCaghren used a stop watch checking time required to walk from entrance of Western Union to location of Lee Oswald at time of shooting. Time required was 1 minute and 16 seconds.
- B. It requires 10 seconds or more to go from the desk in the Western Union Office to the sidewalk outside the office.
- C. Total time required was 1 minute and twenty-six seconds.

V. Time of Shooting

A. Patrolman Willie B. Slack (Attachment 91) called dispatcher for doctor and ambulance.

1. Dispatcher called O'Neal Funeral Home on "Hot Line" for ambulance.

(a) Funeral home logged call at 11:21 a.m., November 24, 1963.

(b) Funeral Home advised dispatcher to radio Ambulance 605 who was on the air.

2. Dispatcher notified Ambulance 605 at 11:22 a.m. November 24, 1963. (Exhibit BB) (Exhibit EE)

B. Statements by Ruby - Attachment 90.

1. To Lieutenants Jack Revill and F. I. Cornwall that he sent a telegram at 11:16 and did not speak to anyone in the basement prior to the shooting.

2. To Detective D. R. Archer (Attachment 2).
"At this time P. T. Dean asked the suspect, Ruby, 'Jack, how did you get in the basement?' Ruby replied, 'You guys'll never believe this, but a little girl who works for me had called and asked that I send her some money to Ft. Worth. I had left my apartment, gone to Western Union at Main and the Expressway, and wired her \$25.00. I left there and noticed the crowd around the City Hall. I walked up that way, thinking I might get a chance to see Oswald. As I reached the ramp that leads to the basement, I noticed Sam Pierce pull up from the ramp in a black car. The officer standing there turned to either answer a question or say something to Sam. - I don't know. As he did this, I walked down the ramp'."

Mr. Forrest Sorrells of the U. S. Secret Service was believed to be present at the time this statement was made to Sergeant Dean.

3. To Detective B. S. Clardy (Attachment 17).
"When asked why he shot Lee Oswald, Ruby replied, 'Somebody had to do it, Ya'll couldn't'. He said it was a spur of the moment thing and it was a million to one chance that he got down there at the actual time Oswald was brought down."
4. To Sergeant P. T. Dean (Attachment 27).
"After Mr. Sorrells interrogated the subject I questioned Ruby as to how he had entered the basement and the length of time he had been there. Ruby then stated to me in the presence of Mr. Sorrells that he had entered the basement through the ramp entering on Main Street. He further stated that he would estimate his total time as about 3 minutes before the detectives brought Oswald into his view, then he immediately shot him (Oswald)."
5. To Detective T. D. McMillon (Attachment 74).
"We talked to him when we got to the fifth floor. On the fifth floor Ruby was asked how he got to the basement. He replied that he came from the Western Union Office where he wired a girl in Ft. Worth some money. He said he saw Rio Pierce drive out of the basement. He walked past the policeman standing there. He said a policeman hollered at him, but he ducked his head and kept going. He said that he knew he could always act like a reporter. He also said, 'Ya'll wont believe this, but I didn't have this planned. I couldn't have timed it so perfect.' He said just as he got there, Oswald was coming out."
6. To Patrolman W. J. Harrison (Attachment 45)
"You all know me, I'm Jack Ruby'. One officer asked him why he did it, and he answered 'I hope I killed the S.O.B.'"

Page 7

VI. Car driven wrong way up Main Street Ramp.

- A. Lieutenant R. J. Pierce, Sergeant Putnam and Sergeant Maxey were in car. (Attachments 85, 86 and 69.)
 - 1. All statements state shooting occurred between time car left Main Street Ramp and arrival at Commerce Street Ramp.
- B. Lieutenants C. C. Wallace and P. G. McCaghren interviewed Mr. Fritz Kuler of KRLD-TV. (Attachment 62) Mr. Kuler stated the video tape was continuous. The time recorded on the video machine of elapsed time from passage of Lieutenant Pierce's car in front of the TV camera until the sound of the shot was 56 seconds. This was checked twice.

VII. Officer R. E. Vaughn - Attachment 102.

- A. Assigned to Main Street Ramp of City Hall.
- B. Instructed by Sergeant P. T. Dean to guard the North Ramp.
- C. Officer Vaughn questioned several people and admitted a city mechanic and 1 reporter.
- D. Stepped out into Main Street to stop traffic and allow Lieutenant Pierce to make left turn onto Main Street.
- E. Saw former Officer N. J. Daniels at Main Street Ramp.
- F. Saw former shine-boy from locker room, Wilbert Ray Jones at Main Street Ramp.
- G. Polygraph test showed truthful answers on all pertinent questions.

VIII. Statement of N. J. Daniels - Attachment 23.

- A. Saw man enter Main Street Ramp.

Page 8

- B. Gave description of man.
- C. Said man entered between himself and Officer Vaughn and the officer looked at him but did not stop him.
- D. Polygraph test showed untruthfulness on all pertinent questions that were answered.

IX. Statement of Wilbert Ray Jones - Attachment 57

Had gone to parking lot at Commerce and Harwood at time of shot.

X. Statement of Reserve Officer W. J. Newman - Attachment 79.

Reserve Officer Newman saw someone running down the Main Street Ramp but could not definitely say the time. He believes it was about 1 minute before the shooting.

XI. Statement of Reserve Officer Sergeant Kenneth Croy - Attachment 21.

This officer gives description of man he believes to have been Jack Ruby, that was at foot of Main Street Ramp a while before the shooting. (Investigating Officers have determined that Robert Huffaker, KRLD-TV newsman was in this area at the time, and his clothes were identical to the clothing described by this officer.)

XII. Statements of Detectives B. L. Beaty and J. D. Hutchinson - Attachments 4 and 52.

These two detectives were stationed at the double doors leading into the City Hall from the basement parking area for more than 10 minutes before the shooting. They both knew Jack Ruby and neither saw him in the basement prior to the shooting. They say Ruby

did not enter the basement area from the double doors from the Jail Office of the Police and Courts Building.

- XIII. Statements of Sergeant Putnam, Reserve Captain Arnett and Reserve Lieutenant McCoy. - Attachments 86, 3 and 72.

These officers statements are regarding the search of the basement parking area and ramps and screening of personnel in area.

- XIV. Newspaper article in Dallas Times Herald, Sunday, December 8, 1963. Statements of Darwin Payne, David Hughes and Sergeant P. T. Dean. - Attachments 82A, 50A and 27.

The article alleged that a Dallas Police Officer saw Jack Ruby as he came down the Main Street Ramp.

Sergeant Dean denied the allegation and the statements of the reporters and their notes show a presumption of the fact not confirmed by the evidence.

- XV. Statement of Officer W. J. Harrison - Attachments 45 and 84-B.

Jack Ruby came from this officer's left side when he plunged forward to shoot Oswald.

Polygraph test by Detective P. L. Bentley shows that Officer Harrison did not see Ruby prior to the exit of Oswald from the Jail Office and did not recognize Ruby until instant shot was fired.

- XVI. Security check of newsmen who entered the basement.

All members of the press who were interviewed stated their credentials were checked upon entering the basement, or that they knew the officers personally that admitted them to the basement.

XVII. Use of Press Pass by Jack Ruby.

- A. Statement by Eva Grant that she believed her brother had a Press Pass. See Exhibit 39-A.
- B. Statement by Mr. Thad Ricks (Attachment 90) that no State Fair Pass was issued to Ruby.
- C. Negative report from all officers and news media regarding seeing Ruby with a Press Pass.
- D. An introductory card was found in Ruby's automobile glove compartment from former Judge Glen Byrd introducing the bearer as Jack Ruby and expressing appreciation for any help given bearer. (In Property Room)

XVIII. Conclusion:

- A. This investigative team believes that Jack Ruby entered the Main Street ramp as the car driven by Lieutenant Rio Pierce was leaving the basement. Patrolman R. E. Vaughn was the only officer guarding the Main Street ramp at this time, and he had stepped into Main Street to halt traffic in order that Lieutenant Pierce could make a left turn onto Main Street.
- B. We also feel it should be noted that no officer interviewed knew the time that Oswald was to be brought to the basement. The car that was to be used for the transfer was still in process of backing into position when Oswald was led from the Jail Office (Attachments 37 and 77)
- C. The still pictures (Attachments 6-A and 53-A) show many of the detectives with their eyes on Oswald at the moment of the shooting, and not watching the viewers who were across the North Ramp and on the East side of the ramp

Page 11

The bright lights illuminating area for the TV cameras were centered on the area adjacent to the Jail Office, making it difficult for the officers who were facing the lights and cameras to observe any movements originating from the Northeast side of the ramp.

D. These officers had been instructed to form two lines from the Jail Office door to the vehicle to be used for the transfer and to close in behind the prisoner. (See Attachments 4, 16, 18, 41, 52, 66, 87 and 104)

E. Exhibits 24-A, 43-A, GG & HH are sound films taken from video tape of the shooting.

F. Exhibit 84 is a silent film of the shooting.

The other members of this Unit, Lieutenants C. C. Wallace, Jack Revill, F. I. Cornwall, P. G. McCaghren and Detective H. M. Hart concur with the statements in this report.

Respectfully,

J. H. Sawyer
J. H. Sawyer
Inspector of Police

W. R. Westbrook
W. R. Westbrook
Captain of Police

O. A. Jones
O. A. Jones
Captain of Police

JHS:nw

INDEX

1. K. K. Anderson	Patrolman	Elm & Field
2. D. R. Archer	Detective	Basement
3. C. O. Arnett	Reserve	Basement
3-A Charles Batchelor	Supervisor	Basement
4. B. L. Beaty	Detective	Basement
5. E. R. Beak	Detective	Basement
6. Jack Beers	Photographer	Basement
6-A Beers Photographs		Separate Exhibit
7. D. G. Brantley	Detective	Basement
8. D. R. Brock	Reserve	Basement
9. J. D. Brockaway	Reserve	Basement
10. C. W. Brown	Detective	Basement
11. D. L. Burgess	Detective	Basement
12. T. R. Burton	Patrolman	Commerce & Central
13. George Butler	Supervisor	Basement
14. V. C. Campbell	Detective	Basement
15. A. W. Capps	Reserve	Commerce Street Sidewalk
16. W. E. Chambers	Detective	Basement
17. B. S. Clardy	Detective	Basement
18. B. H. Combest	Detective	Basement
19. R. A. Cox	Reserve	Commerce Street Ramp
20. A. B. Craig	Reserve	Basement
21. K. Croy	Reserve	Basement
22. W. J. Cutchshaw	Detective	Basement
23. M. J. Daniels	Civilian	Outside Main Street Ramp
24. J. R. Davidson	Reporter	Basement
24-A ABC-TV Sound Film		Separate Exhibit
25. R. T. Davis	Reserve	Commerce & Harwood
26. H. Dawson	Detective	Basement
27. P. T. Dean	Supervisor	Basement
28. Nolan Dement	Civilian	Commerce St.-Outside City Hall
29. C. M. Dhority	Detective	Basement
30. J. B. English	Cameraman	Basement
31. D. K. Erwin	Patrolman	Commerce & Pearl Expressway
32. M. E. Farris	Patrolman	Elm & Lamar
33. Warren Furgeson	Reporter	Basement
34. Bob Fenley	Reporter	Basement
35. L. L. Fox	Patrolman	Harwood & Elm
36. W. B. Frasier	Supervisor	Not at City Hall
37. J. W. Frits	Supervisor	Basement
38. C. Goolsby	Detective	Basement
39. Eva Grant	Civilian	Not present
39-A Sound Tape of Eva Grant Interview		Separate Exhibit
40. L. G. Graves	Detective	Basement
41. C. A. Gresson	Detective	Basement
42. T. R. Gregory	Patrolman	Central & Elm
43. R. Hankal	Cameraman	Basement
43-A KRLD-TV Sound Film		Separate Exhibit
43-B KRLD-TV Still Pictures		Separate Exhibit
44. O. W. Harrison	Reserve	Commerce Street Ramp

45. W. J. Harrison	Acting Detective	Basement
46. H. H. Hatley	Reserve	Houston & Elm
47. W. E. Hibbs	Patrolman	Akard & Elm
48. H. B. Holly	Reserve	Main & Harwood-after shooting
49. J. R. Hopkins	Reserve	Commerce Street Ramp
50. R. B. Huffaker	Reporter	Basement
50-A David Hughes	Reporter	Not Present
51. J. C. Hunt	Reserve	Elm & Houston
52. J. D. Hutchinson	Detective	Basement
53. Robert Jackson	Photographer	Basement
53-A Still Pictures by Robert Jackson		Separate Exhibit
54. L. E. Jez	Patrolman	Basement
55. F. B. Johnston	Cameraman	Basement
55-A Still Pictures by Johnston		Separate Exhibit
56. O. A. Jones	Supervisor	Basement
57. W. R. Jones	Civilian	Main St. Ramp & Parking Lot
58. Seth Kantor	Reporter	Basement of Commerce
59. J. Kasten	Reserve	Sidewalk-Commerce St.
60. G. D. King	Supervisor	Basement
61. H. M. Kriss	Reserve	Basement
62. F. Kuler	Reporter	Not present
63. J. R. Leaville	Detective	Basement
64. C. G. Lewis	Patrolman	Jail Elevator
65. Joe Long	Newsman	Not present
66. T. L. Lowery	Detective	Basement
66-A G. L. Lumpkin	Supervisor	Basement
67. R. H. Lunday	Supervisor	Not Present
68. F. M. Martin	Supervisor	Basement
69. E. J. Maxey	Sergeant	Car on Main & Harwood
70. R. L. Mayo	Reserve	Commerce St. (South Side)
71. J. C. McCain	Reserve	Commerce St. (North Side)
72. B. C. McCoy	Reserve	Basement
73. H. M. McGee	Detective	Basement
74. T. D. McMillon	Detective	Basement
75. B. Merrell	Reserve	Assembly Room
76. L. D. Miller	Detective	Basement
77. L. D. Montgomery	Detective	Basement
78. R. C. Nelson	Patrolman	Outside Jail Office window
79. W. J. Newman	Reserve	Basement
80. J. F. Newton	Civilian	Jail Office
80-A Ike Pappas	Reporter (Not interviewed)	Basement
81. D. L. Pate	Patrolman	Basement
82. B. G. Patterson	Patrolman	Basement
82-A Darwin Payne	Reporter	Not Present
83. Francois Pelou	Reporter	Basement
83-A Tom Petit	Reporter (Not interviewed)	Basement
84. George Phenix	Cameraman	Basement
84-A Silent Film by Phenix		Separate Exhibit
84-B Still Shots from Phenix Film		Separate Exhibit
85. R. S. Pierce	Supervisor	Car - Main & Harwood
86. J. A. Putnam	Supervisor	Car - Main & Harwood
87. J. K. Ramsey	Detective	Basement

88. J. Raz	Patrolman	Elm & Stone
89. W. B. Reynolds	Detective	Basement
89-A Warren Richey	Newsman	Truck on Commerce Street
90. Jack Ruby	Civilian	Basement
91. W. B. Slack	Patrolman	Jail Office
92. J. D. Slocum	Civilian	Jail Office
93. V. S. Smart	Supervisor	Basement
93-A Mike Smith	Reporter (Not interviewed)	Basement
93-B Johnny Smith	Newsman	Truck on Commerce
94. D. F. Steele	Supervisor	Elm & Houston
95. I. R. Stephens	Detective	Basement
95-A E. W. Stevenson	Supervisor	Basement
96. R. E. Swain	Supervisor	Basement
97. C. E. Talbert	Supervisor	Basement
97-A John Tankersly	Camerman	Basement
98. L. C. Taylor	Patrolman	Basement
99. Robert Thornton	Reporter	Basement
99-A Sound Tape by R. Thornton		Separate Exhibit
99-B Transcription of Sound Tape		
99-C David Timmons	Camerman	Basement
100. G. L. Tolbert	Patrolman	Elm & Pearl
100-A Unknown Japanese	Reporter (Not interviewed)	Basement
100-B Unknown	Reporter (Not interviewed)	Basement
100-C Jimmy Turner	Camerman	Basement
101. I. F. VanCleave	Detective	Basement
102. R. E. Vaughn	Patrolman	Main Street Ramp
102-A Homer Verso	Camerman	Basement
103. H. J. Wages	Patrolman	Main & Central
104. R. C. Wagner	Detective	Basement
105. R. A. Watkins	Patrolman	Basement
106. J. C. Watson	Detective	Basement
107. W. Wiggins	Supervisor	Basement
108. M. L. Wise	Patrolman	Elm & St. Paul
109. G. E. Worley	Reserve	Basement
110. Tony Zoppi	Reporter	Not Present
111. Exhibit AA-1	Transcript of Chief Curry's Time of Transfer Statement	
Exhibit AA	Tape of Chief Curry's Statement	Separate Exhibit
112. Exhibit BB	Mr. Doyal Lane (Western Union)	
	Time Telegram Sent	
113. Timing of walk from Western Union and of Lt. Pierce's Squad Car.		
Exhibit DD	Map of Basement	Separate Exhibit
114. Radio Call sheet for Ambulance		
115. News Media present in basement but not interviewed		
Exhibit GG	Sound Film from WBAP-TV	Separate Exhibit
Exhibit HH	Sound Film from WBAP-TV	Separate Exhibit

December 2, 1963

STATEMENT OF A. K. ANDERSON:

I left the basement of the City Hall about 10:15 A. M. for my traffic assignment, and did not return prior to the shooting.

I do not know Jack Ruby.

November 26, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Subject: Assignment of Officer
K. K. Anderson, #1336
Sunday, November 24, 1963

Sir:

At approximately 9:00 A.M., November 24, 1963, I received a Radio call to report to Patrol office. I arrived at about 9:15 A.M. I was instructed to remain there until I received other instructions. At about 9:45 A.M. I was instructed to report to Sgt. Dean in the basement.

I was then assigned to Elm Street and Field Street by Sgt. P. T. Dean for traffic assignment. I went immediately to my assignment.

At approximately 11:35 A.M., I received a Radio call to report to Parkland Hospital. I arrived at 5200 block of Harry Hines Blvd. and worked traffic at this location.

Respectfully submitted,

Kenneth K. Anderson
Kenneth K. Anderson
Patrolman #1336
Patrol Division

KKA/ch
C45

11/27

1. 2 copies
page 1

J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Re: Shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald
Interview of D. R. Archer

Sir:

D. R. Archer was interviewed by Lieutenants C. C. Wallace and P. G. McCaghren at 3:00 pm November 30, 1963. The interview was essentially the same as his original report dated November 27, 1963. The following was added by D. R. Archer:

I have been asked if I know Jack Ruby, and I do not. He was pointed out to me by another officer.

This was several years ago. After assisting in apprehending this subject and carrying him directly to the 5th floor along with Captain King, Detectives Clardy and McMillan, where we immediately took him back to an investigative section of the jail, we very carefully searched the subject for any weapons, not necessarily personal property, turning it over to the jailer which was Haaky, as we went. Then we removed all the clothing, leaving the subject only in his shorts with the thought of keeping him from harming himself or concealing another weapon. Shortly after we had completed this procedure, Sgt. P. T. Dean brought Mr. Sorrels, who I believe is in charge of Secret Service, into the room to interview this subject. At this time P. T. Dean asked the suspect Ruby, "Jack how did you get into the basement." Ruby replied, "You guys'll never believe this, but a little girl who works for me had called me and asked that I send her some money to Ft. Worth. I had left my apartment, gone to Western Union at Main and the Expressway, and wired her \$25.00. I left there, and noticed the crowd around City Hall. I walked up that way, thinking I might get a chance to see Oswald. As I reached the ramp that leads to the basement, I noticed Sam Pierce pull up from the ramp in a black car. The officer standing there turned to either answer a question or say something to Sam, I don't know. As he did this I walked down the ramp." This is to the best of my knowledge and memory of the exact conversation that took place at that time.

After seeing this suspect up in the jail after his initial arrest, I do know that I did not see this suspect in the area prior to this shooting or any other time in the City Hall.

Respectfully submitted,

C. C. Wallace
C. C. Wallace, Lieutenant
Juvenile Bureau

P. G. McCaghren
P. G. McCaghren, Lieutenant
Burglary & Theft Bureau

lh

2

AFFIDAVIT IN ANY FACT

THE STATE OF TEXAS
COUNTY OF DALLAS

BEFORE ME, _____

a Notary Public in and for said County, State of Texas, on this day personally appeared _____

Who, after being by me duly sworn, on oath deposes and says:

I was stationed on the North side door that exits into the basement from in front of the jail office and just South of the jail door in the basement garage corridor. As Oswald was brought past me he was being led by Captain Fritz and was between two Detectives. As they reached the edge of the ramp I saw a man dressed in a suit wearing a gray hat dart in front of Oswald and just behind "Captain Fritz". I distinctly heard the suspect shout a phrase, the only word I could make out was "Son of a bitch".

SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN TO BEFORE ME THIS _____ DAY OF _____ A.D. 196 .

Notary Public, Dallas County, Texas

2

AFFIDAVIT IN ANY FACT

THE STATE OF TEXAS
COUNTY OF DALLAS

BEFORE ME, _____

a Notary Public in and for said County, State of Texas, on this day personally appeared _____

Who, after being by me duly sworn, on oath deposes and says: *Before I could move I saw someone grab his arm and at this time I caught a glimpse of a pistol and heard the report of the shot. Oswald shouted "Oh No!" and collapsed. As I started forward I was cut off by the officer's that had dove on the suspect and was pushed back. I then assisted in dragging the prisoner to the jail office where he was held on the floor until Detective M. Millon could get the hand*

SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN TO BEFORE ME THIS _____ DAY OF _____ A.D. 196 _____

Notary Public, Dallas County, Texas

5

AFFIDAVIT IN ANY FACT

THE STATE OF TEXAS
COUNTY OF DALLAS

BEFORE ME, _____

a Notary Public in and for said County, State of Texas, on this day personally appeared _____

Who, after being by me duly sworn, on oath deposes and says: *cuffs on the prisoner.*
I asked "who is it?" and ~~the~~ *the* suspect turned his head my way and stated "you know me, I'm Jack Ruby!" We then picked him up, and along with Captain King, Detective Clardy, Detective McMillon ~~sworn~~ and myself, we took him to the jail elevator and went directly to the fifth floor. We then removed his personal property, took off his clothes, and stayed with him until 3:30 pm when Homicide officers came

SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN TO BEFORE ME THIS _____ DAY OF _____ A.D. 196'.

Notary Public, Dallas County, Texas

-4-

AFFIDAVIT IN ANY FACT

THE STATE OF TEXAS
COUNTY OF DALLAS

BEFORE ME, _____

a Notary Public in and for said County, State of Texas, on this day personally appeared _____

Who, after being by me duly sworn, on oath deposes and says: *to the jail and asked us to assist in escorting him to the Homicide Bureau, which we did and then returned to our office, the Auto Theft Bureau.*

*D. R. Archer 1028
11/24/63 4:57pm*

SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN TO BEFORE ME THIS _____ DAY OF _____ A.D. 196 .

Notary Public, Dallas County, Texas

November 27, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Sir:

This is a statement of facts relating to my activity as a Reserve Officer Sunday, November 24, 1963, to the best of my knowledge and recollection.

1. Approximate time I reported to duty. 9:00 A. M.
2. I reported to Lt. Merrell in Assembly Room.
3. I was assigned to - My first act was to request transportation for five Reserves to the Elm-Houston Area. Request was through Chief Lunday and Lt. Wiggins. A squad transferred these men. Sgt. Dean requested some men to assist in searching the basement. I summoned all the men we had on call in the assembly room at this time (approximately 10 men) and went with Sgt. Dean to the basement. Sgt. Dean and Sgt. Putnam directed the Reserves to other regular officers that were in process of searching the basement. When the search was completed and men assigned to a post, I took a position where the cars would enter the parking area from the ramp.

I remained in this position until Reserve J. C. Hunt took this position. I then took a position at the base of the North ramp where it levels off. I remained at this position until after the shooting. Persons who were at this same position just prior to and at the time of the shooting were: A newsman with a microphone next to the west wall, then myself, then another newsman with a pencil and paper, then Capt. King, then another person to the east of Capt. King. Officer Blackie Harrison along with others I did not know the names of were directly ahead of the group I was with.

After men had been assigned, Police Supervisors were requesting men, if we could spare them, and several were taken to other positions outside the basement. Some Reserve Supervisors who had no particular assignment took these positions that were being vacated.

I saw Capt. Fritz entering the basement from the jail office, approximately four or five feet behind were the detectives with Oswald. Just as they entered the driveway I saw a man lunge (from beside the TV Camera that was on the east side of the drive where you enter the parking area) toward Oswald. I did not see the gun until after the shooting.

4. Names of other officers in the same area that I can recollect are:
Capt. King, Sgt. Dean & Putnam, Capt. Talbert, Det. Beaty, Harrison, Lt. Wiggins, Officer Slack, Chief Batchelor.
Reserves - Lts. McCoy, Kriss, Suits, Sgt. Croy, J. C. Hunt, H. H. Hatley, R. A. Cox, J. R. Hopkins, G. E. Worley, Kasten.

*a copy
page 1 of 2
3.*

Statement of Reserve Captain C. O. Arnett

Page 2

5. Did you know Ruby? Not my name - but by sight as a night club operator.

6. When and under what circumstances did you see Ruby?

See statement in body of report.

Signed: CO Arnett
C. O. Arnett, Reserve Captain

December 9, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Re: Interview of Reserve Officer
Captain G. O. Arnett - #955

Sir:

On December 9, 1963, Reserve Officer, Captain G. O. Arnett was interviewed by the undersigned officers as to any information he might have concerning the shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald not covered in his original report dated November 24, 1963. After having read his original report Arnett stated that he recalls observing Lieutenant Pierce's driving a police squad car out of the basement of the City Hall via the Main Street ramp. This occurred just prior to the shooting of Oswald. He recalls assisting in moving members of the news media out of the path of the vehicle so it could exit from the City Hall. After the police vehicle drove off, a group of the news media and police officers regrouped at the foot of the Main Street ramp. Captain Arnett also recalls the white police vehicle being moved into line at the base of the ramp of the City Hall. This was also prior to the shooting.

In his original report, Captain Arnett stated that he knew of Ruby as a night club operator but that he did not know him by sight.

Captain Arnett stated that he has been interviewed by the Federal Bureau of Investigation.

Respectfully submitted,

F. I. Cornwall

F. I. Cornwall
Lieutenant, Special Service Bureau

Jack Revill

Jack Revill
Lieutenant, Special Service Bureau

JR:rw

December 12, 1963

Inspector J. H. Sawyer talked to Assistant Chief of Police, Mr. Chas. Batchelor and received the following statement:

"I went to the basement area of the City Hall at about 11:00 a.m. on the morning of November 24, 1963, to help in the transfer of Lee Harvey Oswald to the County Jail.

At the time of the shooting, I was standing about half way between the 2 detective's cars that were parked on the ramp. I was East of these 2 cars. I did not see the shooting. I heard someone call out "Here he comes", and I started up the ramp towards Commerce Street to close a door on the armored truck when I heard a shot.

I turned and went back and saw several officers struggling with someone on the floor. I didn't see who it was that had done the shooting until I went into the Jail Office where they had taken Jack Ruby. While in the Jail Office I watched the detectives struggling with Jack Ruby on the floor putting handcuffs on him.

I did not know Jack Ruby prior to his shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald."

J. H. Sawyer
Inspector of Police

JHS:rw

3A

November 29, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Sir:

Re: Interview of Detective B. L. Beaty, 637

On November 29, 1963 Detective B. L. Beaty was interviewed by the undersigned officers as to any information he might have concerning the shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald which was not covered in Beaty's original report dated November 27, 1963.

Detective Beaty stated, after reading his original report, that he had nothing of significance to add. He stated that he had known Jack Ruby for several years, but that on the date of Oswald's shooting he had not observed Ruby in the basement of City Hall.

Detective Beaty stated that he has not been interviewed by any federal agency at this time.

Respectfully submitted,

Jack Revell
Jack Revell, Lieutenant
Special Service Bureau

F. I. Cornwall
F. I. Cornwall, Lieutenant
Special Service Bureau

November 27, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

SUBJECT: Shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald

Sir:

On Sunday, November 24, 1963, about 11:00 A.M., I was in the basement of the City Hall, Police Courts Building. Captain O. A. Jones walked by and told me that some detectives from the third floor would be down shortly and for me to remain there and tell them to wait for him in front of the jail office window.

We were assigned to the basement hallway of the jail office by Captain O. A. Jones, evenly divided on each side of the hallway. Our instructions were to keep the hallway clear all the way to the armored car.

R. L. Lowery, B. H. Combest, Jerry Hutchinson, and myself and possibly some more, were assigned to the South side of the hallway directly across from the outside entrance to the jail office. On the other side of the hall were Charles Goolsby, James Watson, W. E. Chambers, W. J. Harrison and W. J. Cutshaw. I am not sure of the order of their stations.

About ten minutes passed when Captain Jones came over with Sergeant Putnam and they both told the people of the press to clear the hallway completely and to move out into the drive North of the hallway and to the East of the ramp drive where the armored car was parked. They then told them not to ask Oswald any questions as he was leaving the building.

About 11:30 A.M. Lieutenant R. E. Swain came out of the door of the jail office followed by Captain Fritz. The lights from the many cameras came on immediately. Following Captain Fritz was J. R. Leavelle, Lee Harvey Oswald and L. C. Graves. Following these was L. D. Montgomery.

About half way out of the hallway the press began to reach at Oswald with microphones asking him to make a statement.

I took one step into the hall anticipating following Oswald, Graves and Leavelle to the armored car. I heard a shot and looked over to see many police officers subduing Jack Ruby. I saw L. C. Graves take a snub-nose pistol from Ruby's hand as he was forced to the floor.

From where I was stationed, just inside the jail office hallway, I could see one police officer and a reserve officer. They were stationed at the windows of the jail office and were checking everyone that came in and out of this entrance. I recall that either one or both had been there since 9:30 A.M., this date, and that on one occasion Melba Espinosa, an employee at the Information Desk, was refused admittance to the basement.

Never during the entire operation did I see anyone enter or leave the basement without being properly identified and in many instances searched. I never did see Ruby until after I heard the shot.

The following is a list of the officers I remember seeing close by:

B. H. Combest
J. H. Hutchinson
W. J. Harrison
Wilbur Cutshaw
James Watson
R. L. Lowery

Charles Goolsby
W. E. Chambers
Captain Frank Martin
Lieutenant W. Wiggins
L. D. Miller
R. C. Wagoner

Respectfully submitted,



B. L. Beaty, Detective
Special Service Bureau
Narcotic Section

BLB:mjr

REPORT ON OFFICER'S DUTIES IN REGARDS TO OSWALD'S MURDER

E. P. PECK - #45

On Sunday, November 24, 1963, I got to the office at 6:30 AM.

At about 9:30 AM, Det. Leavelle, Graves, and Dhority went to the Jail to bring Oswald to Capt. Fritz's office. Det. Brown, Montgomery and myself waited at the third floor Jail elevator door and helped get Oswald to our office.

At about 11:10 AM, Capt. Fritz told Dets. Dhority, Brown, and myself to go to the basement and get the cars set up for Oswald's transfer. He told Det. Dhority to put his car by the Jail door, and for me to drive the lead car. Capt. Fritz told me that we would go to Commerce, East on Commerce to Preston, North to Main, then West on Main, and when we got to the entrance of the Jail on Main, I was to drive past the entrance, so that they could drive into the Jail entrance.

When we got to the basement, we had some trouble lining up the cars because of the TV cameras and the press. Detective Dhority was backing Capt. Fritz's car into position. I was standing just to the rear of the lead car telling Det. Brown to back up just a little more, when a shot was fired, and I ran back and helped Lt. Swain get the crowd back. I went into the Jail office, and Oswald was lying on the floor on the North side of the office and several officers had a man on the floor that I later found out was Jack Ruby.

An ambulance arrived and Oswald was placed in the ambulance, and Det. Graves, Dhority, and Leavelle went in the ambulance to Parkland. I got my

E. R. BECK - Page 2 - (Oswald Murder)

car and Capt. Fritz got in the front seat, and Det. Montgomery and Brown in the back, and we went to Parkland Hospital. We went to Emergency Room, and the doctors and nurses were working on Oswald. Shortly after we arrived, Oswald was taken from the Emergency Room to the Operating Room on the Second floor. Capt. Fritz and I left the second floor and returned to our office, along with Det. Montgomery.

After we had gotten back to the office, Jack Ruby was brought to Capt. Fritz's office at 3:25 PM, and I helped other officers get him from the Jail Elevator door to our office. After Capt. Fritz talked to Jack Ruby, I helped other officers set him back to the elevator door.

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

December 5, 1963

Re: Interview with Jack Beers
Photographer - Dallas Morning News

Sir:

Mr. Beers was interviewed at approximately 3:00 p.m. on December 4, 1963. He had taken the position on the railing to the left of the 2 mounted cameras. Mr. Beers first picture shows Ruby as he lunged towards Oswald and fired the shot. He immediately took 7 other pictures in quick succession that recounts most of the activity following the shooting. These pictures will also enable us to establish the positions of many detectives as the prisoner was being brought from the jail office.

Mr. Beers is well acquainted with Jack Ruby but does not recall seeing him in the crowd prior to the shooting.

We are in possession of all of Beer's photographs.

Respectfully submitted,



P. J. McCaghren
Lieutenant, Burglary & Theft Bureau



C. C. Wallace
Lieutenant, Juvenile Bureau

nw

November 30, 1963

J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Re: Shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald
D. G. Brantley

Sir:

D. G. Brantley was interviewed by Lieutenants C. C. Wallace and P. G. McCaghren at 9:35 am on November 30, 1963. The interview was essentially the same as his original report dated November 27, 1963. The following was added by D. G. Brantley:

I have been asked if I know Jack Ruby, and I do. I did not see him in the basement of the City Hall prior to the shooting. I never have seen him in the City Hall. The first time I saw him after the shooting was when they were taking him to the jail office.

I have no idea how this person Jack Ruby got into the basement of the City Hall.

On my original report dated November 27, 1963, I stated that I was accompanied on the elevator by Detective McGee. I also recall that Detectives Burgess and Van Cleave were on the elevator. Detective McGee and I helped two WBAP television cameramen push their camera off the elevator.

I have not been interviewed by the Federal Bureau of Investigation or anyone else regarding this incident.

Respectfully submitted,

C. C. Wallace

C. C. Wallace, Lieutenant
Juvenile Bureau

P. G. McCaghren
P. G. McCaghren, Lieutenant
Burglary & Theft Bureau

1b

3. Interview
4. Statements

7.

Copy -

November 27, 1963

J. M. Curry
Chief of Police

SUBJECT: Information regarding the
murder of Lee Oswald

Sir:

On November 24, 1963 at about 11:15am, I was told by Lt. Swain to report to the lobby of the basement of the City Hall, and station myself somewhere in the basement lobby and stand by, as Oswald was being transferred to the County Jail.

I rode down on the elevator with Detective McGee. We were accompanied by two cameramen and their camera from WDAF TV. At that time Jack Ruby was not with them. I saw them as they pushed the camera through the lobby into the crowd of newsmen.

I went immediately to the lobby and stationed myself in front of the first window of the jail office and proceeded to watch for anything out of the ordinary in my area. At that time the lobby was crowded with cameramen and reporters. I saw Oswald as he was escorted from the elevator by several officers across the jail office to the ramp door at which point I lost sight of him.

Moments later I heard a shot and looked out in the ramp area and saw several officers struggling with a white male. I immediately ran out into the ramp area and observed several officers carrying someone back into the jail office.

I was told at that time by Captain Jones to guard the door to the jail office. I remained at the door until later I was told by Captain Jones to go with Lt. McKinney to Parkland. I was stationed at the door of the Intensive Care Ward by Lt. McKinney, and remained at that location until told to return to the City Hall.

Respectfully submitted,

D. C. Brantley

D. C. Brantley 1012
Detective
Burglary & Theft Bureau

SCB/lh

November 29, 1963

Statement of A. R. Brock:

At approximately 10:45 A. M., I left the City Hall Basement and was assigned to traffic at Elm and Ervay.

I know Jack Ruby by sight, but I did not see him at the City Hall on this date.

November 26, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Subject: Assignment of Officer
Alvis R. Brock. #1661
Sunday, November 24, 1963

Sir:

On November 24, 1963 at about 9 A.M. I was advised to report to 511. At approximately 9:25 A.M. Lt. Pierce told me to report to Sgt. Dean in the Basement.

Sgt. Putnam assigned me to the elevators on the East side of the Basement. My instructions were to let no one but Police Officers and Newsmen into the basement and to check I.D. on everyone. There were several city employees standing in this area looking. I told these people to leave and advised the elevator operator to keep the elevator on the first floor. The only person using the elevator after this was a T.V. man who went to the fifth floor and returned. The elevator operator was told not to answer the buzzer to the Basement again. I remained at this assignment until about 10:45 when Sgt. Dean and Sgt. Putnam called several of us together for traffic assignments.

I was assigned to Elm and Ervay to stop traffic and reported immediately to this location. I remained there until about 11:30 A.M., when my partner picked me up and we reported to Parkland Hospital for assignment.

Respectfully submitted,

Alvis R. Brock
Patrolman, #1661
Patrol Division

ARB/ch
CE

11/27

4. Stalermuth

November 30, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Sir:

Re: Interview of Reserve Officer,
Patrolman Jimmy D. Brockway, 398

On November 30, 1963 Reserve Officer, Patrolman Jimmy D. Brockway was interviewed by the undersigned officers as to any information he might have concerning the shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald which was not covered in his original report dated November 27, 1963.

The only discrepancy found in his original report is that he reported on duty at approximately 11:10 a.m. instead of 11:25 a.m. as originally reported. He further stated that he entered the Police and Courts Building via the basement doors on the Commerce Street side and that there was no one on duty at these doors. However, he stated that there was a reserve officer on duty on the sidewalk just outside these doors. Brockway does not remember who this reserve officer was.

Brockway further states that he has not been contacted by any federal agency at this time.

Respectfully submitted,

F. I. Cornwall
F. I. Cornwall, Lieutenant
Special Service Bureau

Jack Revill
Jack Revill, Lieutenant
Special Service Bureau

jh

November 27, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Sir:

This is a statement of facts relating to my activity as a Reserve Officer Sunday, November 24, 1963, to the best of my knowledge and recollection.

1. Approximate time I reported to duty. 11:25 A. M.
2. I reported to Assembly Room - Lt. Merrell.
3. Assignment - Lt. Merrell told me every one was busy searching and guarding the basement, that Oswald was about to be brought down. I went from the Assembly Room to the area and just as I was about to open the doors that lead into the parking area, it happened. I heard the shot. I had caught a glimpse of them bringing Oswald from the elevator. Then, I joined a group of Reserves in sealing off the area leading into the jail office where they took Oswald and Ruby. I don't believe any regular officer was there with us, but we sensed that the reporters and cameras should not be allowed to push their way into the jail office.
4. Names of other officers in the same area that I can recollect are:
Lt. Merrell, A. B. Craig, and others I do not know their names.
5. Did you know Ruby? No.
6. When and under what circumstance did you see Ruby?
Never could see him.

Signed: J. D. Brockway
J. D. Brockway

2 copies
11/26/63

REPORT ON OFFICER'S DUTIES IN REGARDS TO OSWALD'S DEATH

C. W. BROWN - #759

On the 21st of November, 1963, I reported to work at 7:00 am driving Squad Car #376. After an interview of the suspect, Lee Harvey Oswald, by Captain Fritz, I was told to get my car and get in position in front of the other squad that was to carry Oswald to the County Jail. At approximately 11:40 am, I went to the City Hall basement and drove my car about half way up the south ramp, which leads out to Commerce Street, and my partner, Dhority, moved the other squad car up behind me. We both started attempting to back up to the jail office door when I heard a shot. I immediately put the emergency brake on and ran back to the other car. By this time, other officers had removed Lee Harvey Oswald and Jack Ruby into the jail office. I went back to my car and moved it back into the parking area so the ambulance could get through. When the ambulance arrived, Captain Fritz, Pats. R. R. Beck, L. E. Montgomery and I proceeded behind the ambulance to Parkland Hospital and set up security, first in the Emergency Room, then to the fourth floor, where Oswald underwent surgery. After Oswald died at 1:07 pm, the body was removed to the X-ray room on the ground floor. Judge Pierce McFride was contacted via telephone, and he reported to the morgue desk and gave authorization for a post mortem to be performed by Dr. Rose of the Parkland Staff. Dr. Rose took charge of the body, and I went with him and got the wife and mother of Oswald from the waiting room and let them view the body in the X-ray room. After the relatives viewed the body, I accompanied it along with my partner, C. N. Dhority, and Dr. Rose to the Morgue. At the Morgue, Dhority and I witnessed the preliminary photos taken of the body by Dr. Rose and his staff. After this, I returned to the office and continued our investigative work there.

November 30, 1963

J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Re: Shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald
Interview of D. L. Burgess

Sir:

D. L. Burgess was interviewed by Lieutenants C. C. Wallace and P. G. McCaghren at 3:35pm on November 29, 1963. The interview was essentially the same as his original report dated November 27, 1963. The following was added by D. L. Burgess:

I have been asked if I know Jack Ruby. I do not know this man. I did not see this subject in the basement prior to the shooting, and have not seen him around City Hall.

I do not know how the subject got into the basement of the City Hall.

I have not been interviewed by anyone regarding this incident prior to this date.

Respectfully submitted,

C. C. Wallace

C. C. Wallace
Lieutenant of Juvenile Bureau
Dallas Police Department

P. G. McCaghren

P. G. McCaghren
Lieutenant of Burglary & Theft Bureau
Dallas Police Department

lh

11.

November 30, 1963

STATEMENT OF PATROLMAN T. R. BURTON:

I left the City Hall basement for my traffic assignment, Commerce and Central Expressway, at approximately 11:00 A. M., and did not return prior to the shooting.

I met Jack Ruby about 1956, when he was operating the Vegas Club, and I was working that district.

I did not see Ruby in or about the City Hall. I have not seen Ruby in two or three years.

November 26, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Subject: Assignment of Officer
T. R. Burton, #1308
Sunday, November 24, 1963

Sir:

On Sunday, November 24, 1963 at approximately 9:20 A.M. I was instructed to report to Station 511, along with my partner D.K. Erwin. I arrived at Station 511 about 9:40 A.M.

I stayed on Station 511 until approximately 10:15 A.M., when I was advised to report to the basement.

Sgt. P. T. Dean assigned me to Commerce and Central Expressway as my traffic assignment. I left immediately and stayed on my traffic assignment until Captain Talbert stopped, with my partner, and advised us to report to Parkland Memorial Hospital, Code 2.

Respectfully submitted,

T. R. Burton

T. R. Burton
Patrolman #1308
Patrol Division

TRB/ch
CEB

Y118

November 30, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Sir:

Sometime around 11:00 A. M. on November 24, 1963 Captain Frank Martin came into the Juvenile Bureau and asked that Detectives Levery, Goolsby, Miller, Cutchshaw, Harrison and myself follow him to the City Hall basement. We did so. The basement was crowded with officers, newspaper, radio and television people. We proceeded to the area just outside the basement door that adjoins the parking area. We reported to Captain O. A. Jones who assigned the Detectives where he wanted them.

Shortly after our arrival an armored car backed partially on to the basement ramp on the Commerce Street side. Chief Batchelor, Sergeant P. T. Dean and myself proceeded to search the armored car. Nothing was found. I instructed officers on the Commerce Street exit not to let anyone in or out of the basement until we advised them otherwise.

Sergeant Dean and Chief Batchelor then left me with the armored car. Sergeant Dean returned and said his boss told him to ride inside the truck with the prisoner.

Shortly afterwards an unmarked police car drove on to the ramp from the basement area. This car parked near the jail door entrance on the ramp. I was aware from the excitement of the crowd that Lee Oswald was in sight but could not see anything for the police car between us. Next a shot was heard. I ran down, yelling to the officers not to let anyone out of the basement.

I was advised by someone that Jack Ruby had shot Oswald. In a very short time an ambulance came and removed Oswald.

Just prior to my taking my position on the armored car, I had looked over the crowd carefully that was gathered near the door. I have known Jack Ruby for years but did not see him at that time. This observation made approximately ten minutes before the shooting.

Respectfully,

George Butler

George Butler
Lieutenant
Juvenile Bureau

December 1, 1963

STATEMENT OF LT. GEORGE BUTLER:

I did see Jack Ruby in the City Hall, Friday; but, I did not see him in or near the City Hall on Sunday prior to the shooting.

December 23, 1963

Mr. J. E. Carry
Chief of Police

Subject: Supplement Report regarding the
Shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald.

Sir:

I hereby wish to supplement my report of November 24, 1963 concerning my activities at the time Lee Harvey Oswald was shot in the basement of the City Hall.

In searching the armored car that day, November 24, 1963, which was parked on the Commerce Street basement ramp, with Assistant Chief Charles Batchelor, we found an empty soda water bottle which fell out of the truck and broke.

This supplement made at the suggestion of Captain O. A. Jones.

Respectfully submitted,

George Butler

George E. Butler
Lieutenant of Police
Juvenile Bureau

GEB:may

12-23-63
JEB:may
12-23-63

13

November 30, 1963

J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Re: Shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald
V. C. Campbell

Sir:

V. C. Campbell was interviewed by Lieutenants C. C. Wallace and P. G. McCaghren at 11:30 am on November 30, 1963. The interview was essentially the same as his original report dated November 27, 1963. The following was added by V. C. Campbell:

I have known Jack Ruby for about 5 years. I did not see him in the basement of the City Hall prior to the shooting, and do not recall seeing him in the City Hall before.

I have no idea how he got into the basement of the City Hall.

I have not been interviewed by the Federal Bureau of Investigation.

Respectfully submitted,

C. C. Wallace
C. C. Wallace, Lieutenant
Juvenile Bureau

P. G. McCaghren
P. G. McCaghren, Lieutenant
Burglary & Theft Bureau

lh

14.

November 27, 1963

J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

SUBJECT: Information regarding the
murder of Lee Oswald

Sir:

On November 24, 1963 at approximately 11:00am, I was assigned by Lt. Swain to the basement hallways around the Records Bureau.

I was standing by the last window on the left of the jail office observing the people gathered there, when Oswald was brought down.

Just seconds after he was taken out the jail office door leading to the drive, I heard what sounded like a shot.

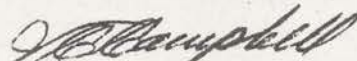
I then saw Detectives Combast, Graves, and Lavelle attempting to get Oswald, who was down, back into the jail office.

As I attempted to assist with Oswald the rush of the others bringing in the suspect carried me into the jail office.

I then attempted to assist with Oswald until we placed him on the ambulance stretcher.

After the ambulance left Lt. McKinney ordered me to Parkland Hospital. I stood guard at the East end of the second floor operating room the remainder of the day.

Respectfully submitted,



V. C. Campbell
Detective
Burglary & Theft Bureau

VCC/lh

November 30, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Sir:

Re: Interview of Reserve Officer,
Patrolman Arthur W. Capps, 258

On November 30, 1963 Reserve Officer, Patrolman Arthur W. Capps was interviewed by the undersigned officers as to any information he might have concerning the shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald not covered in his original report dated November 26, 1963.

Patrolman Capps stated that at his place of assignment no one was allowed to pass except police officers. Two men in civilian dress were stopped by him as they were walking toward the City Hall. One of these men was identified as a Police Sergeant and the other as a Patrolman assigned to the Accident Prevention Bureau, but he could not identify himself as he had left his identification at home. Before this officer was allowed to pass he was identified as being a Policeman by Officer Patterson. These were the only two people dressed in civilian clothes who were allowed to pass through Police lines at his location.

Capps further states that he has not been contacted by any federal agency at this time.

Respectfully submitted,

F. I. Cornwall
F. I. Cornwall, Lieutenant
Special Service Bureau

Jack Revell
Jack Revell, Lieutenant
Special Service Bureau

jh

November 26, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Sir:

This is a statement of facts relating to my activity as a Reserve Officer Sunday, November 24, 1963, to the best of my knowledge and recollection.

1. Approximate time I reported to duty. 9:45 A. M.
2. I reported to Assembly Room.
3. I was assigned to North side of Commerce Street in front of City Hall and Credit Union to keep side walk clear. I was at this location at the time of the shooting.
4. Names of other officers in the same area that I can recollect are:
Reserve Officer Wayne Harrison.
5. Did you know Ruby? No.
6. When and under what circumstance did you see Ruby?
Did not see Ruby at all.

Signed:

Arthur Capps
Arthur Capps

November 27, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

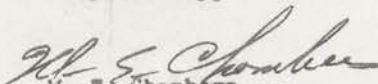
Subject: Incident involving Lee Harvey
Oswald

Sir:

On November 24, 1963, at approximately 11:15 A. M., I was standing in the basement of the Police building as part of a security guard. I was standing about five feet from the door of the jail. Mr. Oswald was led by me and I was attempting to keep people away from him. I was standing just behind Mr. Oswald and saw a flash and heard a shot. I saw Mr. Oswald fall and this man was then facing me but he was crouched over. I caught a glimpse of a pistol he had in his right hand. I attempted to get the pistol and grabbed his arm. At that instant someone else grabbed the pistol and several other officers were helping to subdue him.

We then took the suspect into the jail office and searched him. Some other officers placed him on the jail elevator and I was ordered to go to Parkland Hospital to help the officers there.

Respectfully,



W. E. Chambers
Detective 1087
Forgery Bureau

WEC:ms

December 1, 1963

J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Re: Shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald
Interview of W. E. Chambers

Sir:

W. E. Chambers was interviewed by Lieutenants C. C. Wallace and P. G. McCaghren at 4:05 pm on November 29, 1963. The interview was essentially the same as his original report dated November 27, 1963. The following was added by W. E. Chambers:

I have been asked if I know Jack Ruby. I do not know him. I was standing beside the jail office door and was guarding it. There was a large group of people coming and going. I was told by Captain Jones to keep the press personnel away from the prisoner. I was there approximately 15 minutes before Oswald was brought down.

After the shot was fired, I helped subdue the suspect, who I later found out to be Jack Ruby. I assisted in removing Ruby to the jail office. Later I helped carry and load Oswald in the ambulance.

I over heard Detective Cutchshaw talking to two TV cameramen. Cutchshaw was saying that three of the cameramen came in with the camera and there were only two at the present time. The question was, where was the other man. I related this information to Captain King.

I have not been interviewed by the Federal Bureau of Investigation.

Respectfully submitted,

C. C. Wallace
C. C. Wallace, Lieutenant
Juvenile Bureau

P. G. McCaghren
P. G. McCaghren, Lieutenant
Burglary & Theft Bureau

lh

16.

December 1, 1963

J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Re: Shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald
Interview of B. B. Clardy

Sir:

B. B. Clardy was interviewed by Lieutenants C. C. Wallace and P. C. McCaghen at 9:20 am on November 30, 1963. The interview was essentially the same as his original report dated November 27, 1963. The following was added by B. B. Clardy:

After the shot was fired, I went to the 5th floor with the prisoner. He was being questioned by several officers, and as I recall, the officers were Glenn King, Sgt. P. T. Dean, and Mr. Sorrels of the Secret Service. When asked why he did it, he replied, "Somebody had to do it, ya'll couldn't."

When asked how he got in, he said that he walked by the officer on the ramp when he turned to talk to Ric Pierce, who drove out the entrance. He said he heard somebody yell, "Hey you." He didn't know where it came from, so he ducked his head and kept walking.

He also told us that he sent \$25.00 by wire to a girl in Ft. Worth.

He said also that it was a spur of the moment thing and it was a million to one chance that he got down there at the actual time Oswald was brought down.

I have been interviewed by the Federal Bureau of Investigation. They talked to me Monday around 2:30. I gave them the same information I have given here.

Respectfully submitted,

C. C. Wallace
C. C. Wallace, Lieutenant
Juvenile Bureau

P. C. McCaghen
P. C. McCaghen, Lieutenant
Burglary & Theft Bureau

November 27, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Sir:

I would like to submit the following report regarding the incident occurring in the basement on November 24, 1963.

On the morning of November 24, 1963 while on duty in the Auto Theft Bureau, Lieutenant Smart advised me not to leave the City Hall as I was to be available when the prisoner was escorted from the City Jail. About 10:00 a.m. Lieutenant Smart advised me and the other officers in the bureau to report to the jail office. Upon arrival I took a position near the southwest corner near the driveway. A couple of minutes before the prisoner was brought down, I had looked over the crowd, and, at this time, I did not see Jack Ruby in the crowd. I have known Jack Ruby for eight to ten years, and if I had seen him I would have recognized him.

As word was heard that the subject was being brought down, I was watching the driveway to the basement and to the driveway to Commerce Street where the armored truck was. I saw a fast blur of movement out of the corner of my left eye, and, before I could turn, I heard a shot. As I turned I partly lost my footing and was bumped by people from both sides at the same time. Before I could get balanced, the subject, Jack Ruby, was under a pile of officers.

I helped others try to keep the press back until both the prisoner and Jack Ruby were taken inside the jail office. I then went to the jail office, and at that time Detective J.C. Watson was at the door keeping other people from entering. Detective McMillon, Detective Archer, Detective Blackie Harrison, and Lieutenant Smart, and another officer were holding Jack Ruby on the floor. I took Detective McMillon's gun and placed his gun and my gun in the locker. Then Detective McMillon, Detective Archer, Detective Blackie Harrison, and myself took Jack Ruby directly to the fifth floor where we searched him. Then I took the handcuffs off and gave them to Detective McMillon as they were his cuffs. We then stripped Jack Ruby to his skin and searched his clothing completely.

Lieutenant Baker of homicide had been contacted and requested that we stay with the prisoner until the arrival of officers from the Homicide Bureau. Detective Harrison had left after helping take the prisoner up. Detective McMillon, Detective Archer, and myself were with the prisoner. Mr. Sorells of the Secret Service came to the jail office and talked to him briefly and left. Then F.B.I. Agent Hall came up and talked to Jack Ruby for some time, probably two hours or better.

A jailer came back and told us that a lawyer was to see Jack Ruby and it had been okayed by the Homicide Bureau. I am not sure which jailer this was. We took the prisoner to the fourth floor, Detective Archer, Detective McMillon, F.B.I. Agent Hall, one of the jailers,

November 27, 1963

and myself. He talked to a lawyer for about two minutes. Before he was returned to the fifth floor, he was checked by a city doctor who was on duty at this time. We returned to the fifth floor and F. B. I. Agent Hall continued to question Ruby until Homicide Detective E. L. Boyd, Detective M. G. Hall, and Detective Montgomery arrived on the fifth floor at about 2:30 p.m. Along with the three Homicide officers and Agent Hall we escorted the prisoner to the Homicide Bureau.

Respectfully submitted,



B. S. Clardy
Detective
Criminal Investigation Division

On The morning of Nov 24 1963 while on duty in the auto theft Bureau. Lt Smart advised not to leave the city hall as we was to be abavile when the prisoner was escorted from the City Jail. at about 10am Le Smart advised me an other officers in the Bureau to report to the jail office. Upon arrival I took a psition near the South West corner near the driveway. About a couple of mihutes before the Prisoner was brought down I had looked over the crowd, an at this time I did not see Jack Ruby in the crowd. I have known Jack Ruby for 8 to 10 years an if I had seen him I would have recognised him. As word was heard that subject was being brought down I was watching to the ~~xx~~ driveway to the basemant an to driveway to Commerce St where the armed truck was. I saw a fast blur of movement out of corner of my left eye, an before I could turn hear a shot. As I turned I partly lost mu footing an was bumped by people from bot sides at the same time. Befor I could get balanced, the subject Jack Ruby was under a pile of officers. I helped other others try an keep the press back, untill bot the prisoner an Jack Ruby was taken inside the jail office. I then went into thee Jail office, an at Time Det J. C. Watson was at door keeping other people from entering. Det McMillion, Det Archer, Det Blackie Harrison Lt Smart an another officer was holding Jack Ruby on the floor. I took Det McMillion, s gun an placed his gan an my gun in locked. Then Det Mcmillien Det Archer, Det Blackie Harrison an myself took Jack Ruby dircetly to the 5th floor. Where we searched him an then I took the handcuffs off an gave to to Det McMillom as they were his cuffs. We then stripped Jack Ruby to h's skin an searched clothing completly. Lt Baker of Homicide had been contacted an request we stay with the prisoner till avtial of officers from the Homocide Bureau. Det Harrison had left after hepping take the prisoner up. Det McMillion, Det Archer an myself was with the prisoner, an Mr Sorells of the Secret Severice came to Jail office an talked to him briefly an left. Then FBI Agent Hall came up an had talked to Jack Ruby for some time, probaly 2 hours or better. A jailer came back an told us that a lawer was to see Jack Ruby, an it had been okeyed by the Homocide Bureau. I am not sure which jailer, this was. We took the prisoner to the 4th floor, Det Archer, Det McMillion, ~~xxxx~~ FBI Agent Hall one of the Jailiers an my self. He talked to a lawer for about 2 minutes. Before he was returned to the 5th floor, he was checked by a city ~~xxxx~~ doctor who was en duty at this time. We returned to the 5th floor an FBI Agent Hall continued to question Ruby untill Homicide Dett E. L. Boyd, Det M. G. Hall, an Det Montgomery avried on the 5th floor at about 2.30 PM/ Along with the three Homocide officer an Agent Hall we escorted the prisoner to the Homocide Bureau.

Signed

Det D. S. Clardy

November 29, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Sir:

Re: Interview of Detective B. H. Combust, 1148

On November 29, 1963 Detective B. H. Combust was interviewed by the undersigned officers as to any information he might have concerning the shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald which was not covered in Combust's original report dated November 26, 1963.

Detective Combust stated, after reading his original report, that he had nothing of significance to add. He stated that he had known Ruby for several years, but that he did not see him in the basement prior to the shooting.

Detective Combust states that he has not been interviewed by any federal agency at this time.

Respectfully submitted,


Jack Revill, Lieutenant
Special Service Bureau


F. I. Cornwall, Lieutenant
Special Service Bureau

November 26, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Subject: Shooting of Lee
Harvey Oswald

Sir:

On Sunday, November 24, 1963, I was working regular hours of 8:00 A.M. until 4:00 P.M. in the Special Service Bureau, Vice Section.

At approximately 10:50 A.M., I was in the basement of City Hall near the jail office. I was engaged in conversation with Detective B. L. Beaty and Officer J. D. Hutchinson. We were approached by Captain O. A. Jones. Captain Jones told us to remain in the basement near the jail office. He further stated that all the other available officers in City Hall would be down into the basement soon.

I overheard Sergeant J. A. Putnam reiterate his orders to the officer and the reserve officer working the passageway leading out of the basement into the parking basement. He stated very emphatically to the officer that no one but police and press members with press passes were to be admitted to the parking basement.

A short time later several officers and detectives came down from upstairs. Captain Jones took all officers out into the passageway just outside the jail office. He told all of us that we were to form a line on each side of the passageway in order to make a lane for the prisoner Oswald to be escorted. He told some officers to get all the newsmen out of the jail office booking room. He then cleared the passageway immediately outside the jail office. At this time Sergeant J. A. Putnam asked all the newsmen to move to the far side of the driveway, this being the side across from the jail office. Captain Jones then told officers to keep the lines that we had and for officers to fall in behind and to keep newsmen from rushing in.

Besides the above listed officers, other officers that I remember to be in the basement were:

R. L. Lowery #1081, Chief M. W. Stevenson #16, T. D. McMillon #1349, W. E. Chambers #1087, Sgt. P. T. Dean #882, L. D. Montgomery #1047, J. R. Leavelle #736, L. C. Graves #702, C. N. Dhority #476, Charles Goolsby #1141, W. J. Harrison #579, L. D. Miller #1236, Capt. F. M. Martin #397,

W-PS

18

W. J. Cutchshaw #1111, Capt. C. E. Talbert #463, Lt. W. L. Wiggins #434, Chief Chas. Batchelor #11, Lt. G. E. Butler #51, Lt. R. E. Swain #531, C. W. Brown #759, Capt. J. W. Fritz #9.

I did not observe anyone that I knew who did not belong in the basement. Everyone that I saw were either police or people I thought to be newsmen. I did not observe Jack Ruby until just seconds before the shooting.

Respectfully submitted,

B. H. Combest

B. H. Combest #1148
Detective, Vice Section
Special Service Bureau

WTH

November 30, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Sir:

Re: Interview of Reserve Officer,
Sergeant Roland A. Cox, 803

On November 30, 1963 Reserve Officer, Sergeant Roland A. Cox was interviewed by the undersigned officers as to any information he might have concerning the shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald not covered in his original report dated November 26, 1963.

After having read his original report, Cox stated that he could not add anything of significance to this first report.

Cox further states that he has not been contacted by any federal agency at this time.

Respectfully submitted,

F. I. Cornwall
F. I. Cornwall, Lieutenant
Special Service Bureau

Jack Revill
Jack Revill, Lieutenant
Special Service Bureau

jh

November 26, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Sir:

This is a statement of facts relating to my activity as a Reserve Officer Sunday, November 24, 1963, to the best of my knowledge and recollection.

1. Approximate time I reported to duty. 10:00 A. M.
2. I reported to Lt. Ben McCoy
3. I was assigned to Commerce Street on South side to keep crowd under control, and on the South sidewalk.
4. Names of other officers in the same area that I can recollect are:
Reserve Sergeants J. R. Hopkins and Mayo.
5. Did you know Ruby?

Yes, I worked at Vegas Club for Special Service about nine years ago.

6. When and under what circumstance did you see Ruby?

Did not see Ruby at anytime on Sunday, November 24, 1963.

Signed

Roland A. Cox
Roland A. Cox

November 27, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Sir:

This is a statement of facts relating to my activity as a Reserve Officer Sunday, November 24, 1963, to the best of my knowledge and recollection.

1. Approximate time I reported to duty. 9:30 A. M.
2. I reported to Lt. Merrell in Assembly Room.
3. I was assigned to the portion of the driveway that leads from the ramps to the parking area. I was at this post as guard from about 9:45 to 10:00 A. M. I was then assigned to assist Officer Nelson in the corridor where the barred windows open into the jail office. I was at this place till about 30 minutes after the shooting.
4. Names of other officers in the same area that I can recollect are:
Capt. Talbert, two detectives (names unknown), and Reserve Lt. Merrell.
5. Did you know Ruby? No.
6. When and under what circumstance did you see Ruby?

I got a glimpse of him in the jail office, but kept my eyes on the people in the basement.

Signed: _____

A. B. Craig

November 30, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Sir:

Re: Interview of Reserve Officer,
Patrolman Alvin B. Craig, 285

On November 30, 1963 Reserve Officer, Patrolman Alvin B. Craig was interviewed by the undersigned officers as to any information he might have concerning the shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald which was not covered in his original report dated November 27, 1963.

After having read his original report, Craig states that there is nothing of significance which he could add to this first report.

Craig further states that at this time he has not been contacted by any federal agency.

Respectfully submitted,

F. I. Cornwall

F. I. Cornwall, Lieutenant
Special Service Bureau

Jack Reville
Jack Reville, Lieutenant
Special Service Bureau

jh

December 3, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Re: Interview of Reserve Police Officer
Sergeant Kenneth Croy


Sir:

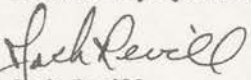
On December 1, 1963, Reserve Sergeant Croy was interviewed by the undersigned officers as to any information he might have concerning the shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald which was not covered in his original report dated November 26, 1963.

During this interview pertinent facts were uncovered and an affidavit was given by Mr. Croy concerning this. This affidavit is attached to this report.

Reserve Officer Sergeant Croy stated that he had not been interviewed by any Federal agency at this time.

Respectfully submitted,


F. I. Cornwall
Lieutenant, Special Service Bureau


Jack Revill
Lieutenant, Special Service Bureau

Enclosure: Affidavit

AFFIDAVIT IN ANY FACT

THE STATE OF TEXAS
COUNTY OF DALLAS

BEFORE ME,

A. L. Curtis

a Notary Public in and for said County, State of Texas, on this day personally appeared Kenneth Hudson Gray,

Address: 2634 West Illinois, Telephone No. 1 RA 7-0621.

Who, after being by me duly sworn, on oath deposes and says: I am a Reserve Police Sergeant with the Dallas Police Reserve. On November 24, 1963 I reported to the Police Assembly Room at approximately 8:55 a.m. to Lieutenant Ferrell who was making assignments. I then took over making assignments from him. I wrote the men up on the roster at the time they arrived and made assignments to them until approximately 10:00 a.m. At that time I went to the basement and worked from the basement of the City Hall, assigning reserve officers who were late arriving, and also checking on where my men had been assigned. Prior to Oswald's appearance into the basement of the City Hall I stationed myself at the foot of the north end of the ramp in the basement. I was there for quite some time watching the reporters. Someone had made the remark to watch the reporters, and to move them back against the rail. There were several reporters in front of me. Captain Arnett was standing to the right of me. I was approximately in the middle of the ramp between the wall and the rail. Someone in authority gave instructions to move the press back against the rail. At that time I turned and told two men standing to my left to move back against the rail. One of these men had a motion picture camera, the other was wearing a dark maroon coat with black thread woven into it. He was wearing a brown hat. (My father has a coat something similar to the one the man was wearing that I spoke to) I then turned my attention back to the reporters which were standing in front of me. I believe that man that I spoke to to have been Jack Ruby. The man with the motion picture camera got up on the rail. The man with the dark maroon coat stepped back a little. I turned back around and one or two officers came out of the jail office and then Captain Fritts, and then they brought Oswald out. He was handcuffed to one of the officers and there was a man on each side of him holding his arms. There was a reporter standing there with a microphone in his hand. The reporters then converged on Oswald. The reporter with the microphone stuck it up in Oswald's face and asked him, "Do you have any comment?" At this time I observed a blur come from my left side. I was off balance.

XX
END 1 OF TWO PAGES

SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN TO BEFORE ME THIS

1

DAY OF

October

A.D. 1963

A. L. Curtis

Notary Public, Dallas County, Texas

AFFIDAVIT IN ANY FACT

THE STATE OF TEXAS
COUNTY OF DALLAS

BEFORE ME,

a Notary Public in and for said County, State of Texas, on this day personally appeared Kenneth Jackson - ray,

Address: 2034 West Illinois, Telephone No.: 7-0611.

Page 2 of 2

Who, after being by me duly sworn, on oath deposes and says: I saw a man running into the crowd in a crouch. At that moment I reached for this individual and touched his coat tail attempting to stop him. I saw him run right up to Oswald and I heard a shot. At the time I heard the shot, there were several officers who arrested him and wrestled him to the pavement. I also tried to grab hold of his gun, but there were too many men there for me to be effective. At that point an officer did disarm him and took him out. I didn't get to see where they were wrestling to the floor because too many officers swarmed him. At that point orders were given to seal the basement. I ran a approximately half way up the north ramp and stopped reporters trying to leave the basement. During the interview with Lieutenant Jack Deville and lieutenant W. L. I recall something was mentioned about an automobile leaving the basement via the north ramp to the main street. I recall an automobile driving out, but I can't recall the time or even I recall how many men were in this automobile. I goes to recall this automobile as being a light blue squad car.

XXXXXX
XXXXXX
XXXXXX

SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN TO BEFORE ME THIS

DAY OF

one bar

A.D. 196

Notary Public, Dallas County, Texas

November 26, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

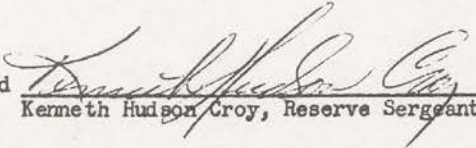
Sir:

This is a statement of facts relating to my activity as a Reserve Officer Sunday, November 24, 1963, to the best of my knowledge and recollection.

1. Approximate time I reported to duty. 8:35 A. M.
2. I reported to Lt. Merrell (Assembly Room)
3. I was assigned to the basement and Jail Office entrance, and my assignment was that of a guard.
4. Names of other officers in the same area that I can recollect are:
Res. Capt. C. O. Arnett, Res. Lt. B. C. McCoy, Res. Lt. D. T. Suits,
Res. Lt. H. M. Kriss, Res. Officer Gano Worley.
5. Did you know Ruby? Yes and no (see next statement)
6. When and under what circumstance did you see Ruby?

Approximately three years ago, Jack Ruby bought myself and two other officers breakfast at Lucas B&B Cafe on Oak Lawn at 3:00 A. M. I have not seen this man since, however I have been in his club on several occasions when riding observation.

Signed


Kenneth Hudson Croy, Reserve Sergeant.

November 30, 1963

J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Re: Shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald
Interview of W. J. Cutchshaw

Sir:

W. J. Cutchshaw was interviewed at 2:00 pm this date by Lieutenants C. C. Wallace and P. G. McCaghren. This interview was essentially the same as his original report dated November 27, 1963. W. J. Cutchshaw added the following:

I have been asked if I know Jack Ruby. I have met Ruby, but I do not recognize him by sight. After assisting in the arrest, I was told that this man was Jack Ruby and that he owned the Carousel Club.

I have not seen the person who shot Oswald in the City Hall before or prior to the shooting.

I was interviewed in Juvenile Bureau at approximately 7:00 by The Federal Bureau of Investigation Agent Bookout.

Respectfully submitted,

C. C. Wallace
C. C. Wallace, Lieutenant
Juvenile Bureau

P. G. McCaghren
P. G. McCaghren, Lieutenant
Burglary & Theft Bureau

lh

22

November 24, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Subject: Shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald.

Sir:

At the time that Oswald was being brought down from the jail, I was stationed next to the door leading to the jail office. Prior to Oswald coming out, a T. V. Camera was pushed out of the basement lobby into the basement. There were three men pushing the camera. The man with the green shirt was on the right and the man with the black rain coat was on the left. The third person was in the center and had on a dark suit. He was bent over low behind the camera pushing on the base. The camera was pushed down the ramp into the parking area but was not hooked up. After the shooting the camera was being pushed up the ramp by two men. The man in the dark suit was not one of them. I stopped the two men and asked them where the other man was that helped them push the camera out. They stated that no one was with them.

After the shot, I jumped on the man and had him by the left arm. I held this position till we reached the jail office door where I had to release my hold so they could get inside the jail office. After they got inside I stood guard on the door.

Respectfully submitted,

W. J. Cutchshaw
W. J. Cutchshaw
Detective, ID#1111
Juvenile Bureau
Criminal Investigation Division
W. J. Cutchshaw

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

December 3, 1963

Re: Interview with Mr. W. J. Daniels,
2229 Sutter

Sir:

On November 29, 1963, Mr. W. J. Daniels was interviewed by the undersigned officers as to any information he might have concerning the shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald and if he could give any information as to how Jack Ruby gained entrance to the basement of the City Hall.

A lengthy interview was held with Mr. Daniels and an affidavit-in-fact taken - copy attached.

Mr. W. J. Daniels stated at the time of this interview that he had not been contacted by any Federal agency.

Respectfully submitted,



F. I. Cornwall
Lieutenant, Special Service Bureau



Jack Revill
Lieutenant, Special Service Bureau

Enclosure: Affidavit

AFFIDAVIT IN ANY FACT

THE STATE OF TEXAS
COUNTY OF DALLAS

BEFORE ME, Ann Schreiber

a Notary Public in and for said County, State of Texas, on this day personally appeared N. J. Daniels,
2229 Sutter, Dallas, Texas, FR 4-6179.

Who, after being by me duly sworn, on oath deposes and says: On Sunday, November 24, at approximately 11:00 A.M., I came up to the Main Street ramp to the basement of the city hall. I was standing on the Western Union side of the ramp and I spoke to Officer Vaughn, he was on duty at that location. Officer Vaughn was standing in the center of the ramp keeping people from entering the basement of the city hall. I had been standing there several minutes when a squad car drove up the ramp with three officers inside, they drove on to Main Street and turned west on Main. At this time Officer Vaughn stepped out into the middle of Main Street and stopped the west bound traffic on Main so this squad car could make its turn on Main Street. For a brief moment while Officer Vaughn was blocking traffic, the ramp entrance at this location was left unguarded. I was standing at the east corner of the ramp and turned to watch Officer Vaughn stop the traffic. From the position where I was standing it was impossible for anyone to walk behind me and gain entrance into the basement. I did not notice anyone walk in front of me and go into the basement. At this time I was thinking to myself that if I saw anyone go in I would so advise Officer Vaughn. After stopping traffic for this squad car Officer Vaughn took up his duties in the middle of the ramp. Several minutes later I stepped out towards the street so that I could have a better view down the ramp. As I did so I noticed a white male, approximately 50 years of age, 5'10", weighing about 155-160#, wearing a dark (blue or brown) single breasted suit, white shirt, and dark colored tie, this man was not wearing a hat, he had light colored hair thinning on top, round face, kind of small head, fair complexion, he was not wearing an overcoat nor was he carrying one but he did have his right hand inside of his right suit coat pocket, approaching the ramp from the direction of the Western Union. This person walked in the ramp and into the basement going between Officer Vaughn and the east side of the building. Officer Vaughn at this time was standing at the top of the ramp in the middle of it facing towards Main. I did not see Officer Vaughn challenge this person nor did he show any signs of recognizing him,

SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN TO BEFORE ME THIS _____ DAY OF _____ A.D. 196

Notary Public, Dallas County, Texas

CPS-GF-413



AFFIDAVIT IN ANY FACT

THE STATE OF TEXAS
COUNTY OF DALLAS

(page two)

BEFORE ME, Ann Schreiber

a Notary Public in and for said County, State of Texas, on this day personally appeared N. J. Daniels

(continued from page one)

Who, after being by me duly sworn, on oath deposes and says:

nor even being aware that he was passing, but I know that he saw him. It struck me odd at the time that Officer Vaughn did not say something to this man. Approximately two minutes after this man had walked down the ramp I saw quite a bit of movement in the basement outside the jail office and then I heard a shot. From the time that I first spoke to Officer Vaughn until I heard the shot, which was approximately a period of twenty-five minutes, at no time did I see anyone leave or enter the basement of the city hall from the ramp entrance on Main Street except one squad car which contained three officers and this one unknown white man who entered. On Monday, November 25, 1963, at approximately 9:00 A.M., Officer Vaughn called me on the telephone at home and asked me if I had noticed anyone going into the basement while Lieutenant Pierce was coming out, I told him "no" I did not. He told me he was bothered about the possibility that someone could have gone in there while Lieutenant Pierce and the other two officers were coming out in the squad car. I told him "no, I did not." But I did not mention the other fellow I saw go in because I was sure he had seen him.

N. J. Daniels

SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN TO BEFORE ME THIS 29 DAY OF November A.D. 1963

Ann Schreiber

Notary Public, Dallas County, Texas

ANN SCHREIBER

December 12, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Subject: Polygraph examination given to
N. J. Daniels C/M/32

Sir:

At 3:10 P.M., December 11, 1963, a polygraph examination was given to N. J. Daniels.

This examination was given to determine if Mr. Daniels was telling the truth in the statement he had given.

During the pre-test interview with Mr. Daniels, he stated that he was sure the person he stated he had seen enter the city hall basement was not Jack Ruby. He stated that he was shown a picture of Jack Ruby and that Ruby did not look like the person he stated that he had seen. He was very confused during this interview and stated he was not sure of anything in his statement. He also stated that he felt like the squad he saw come out of the basement had enough time to get to the county jail before this person entered the basement of the city hall.

He was then placed on the polygraph and the following pertinent questions were asked and answers given.

1. Have you told the complete truth in the statement you gave?
Answer: Yes Indication: False
2. Have you deliberately made up any of this story?
Answer: No Indication: False
3. Do you think the person you stated you saw enter the basement at that time was Jack Ruby?
Answer: No Indication: True
4. Did you actually see the person you described come from the direction of the Western Union?
Answer: Yes Indication: False
5. Do you think this person entered the basement of the city hall after the squad drove out? Did not answer this question.

November 29, 1963

STATEMENT OF T. R. GREGORY.

I left the City Hall at approximately 10:50 a.m. for my traffic assignment at Central and Elm Streets.

I do not know Jack Ruby and never heard of him until this incident.

November 27, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Subject: Special Assignment Of Officer
T. R. Gregory #1848 On
Sunday, November 24, 1963

Sir:

At 9:00 A.M., Sunday, November 24, 1963 I was working Squad 93 with Officer H. J. Wages. We received a call to report to Station 511. We arrived at Station 511 at 9:25 A.M. and remained there until 9:50 A.M.

At that time we were told to go to the basement of the City Hall. There I was assigned to the corner of Central and Elm Streets. I was to stop all traffic at that corner when the Special Detail flashed its lights at me, and then follow behind to the County Jail to help with the crowd control.

At approximately 11:50 A.M. we were told to report to Parkland Hospital for an assignment there.

Respectfully submitted,

Thomas R. Gregory
Thomas R. Gregory
Patrolman #1848
Patrol Division

TRG/bl
clt

1127

42

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

December 5, 1963

Re: Interview with Robert Mankal
4233 Travis, Apartment 214
KRLD-TV

Sir:

Mr. Mankal was interviewed at approximately 4:20 p.m., December 4, 1963. He was operating with CBS-Live Camera on the East side of the driveway. Mr. Mankal stated he did not know Jack Ruby and being busy with the camera, he had no opportunity to see him until the time the shot was being fired. Mr. Mankal stated his identification had been checked when he entered the basement.

We contacted Mr. Fritz Kuler of KRLD-TV and made arrangements to obtain the pictures taken by Robert Mankal. They should be ready sometime today.

Respectfully submitted,

P. J. McCaghen
P. J. McCaghen
Lieutenant, Burglary & Theft Bureau

C. C. Wallace
C. C. Wallace
Lieutenant, Juvenile Bureau

nw

November 30, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Sir:

Re: Interview of Reserve Officer,
Patrolman Oliver W. Harrison, 423

On November 30, 1963 Reserve Officer, Patrolman Oliver W. Harrison was interviewed by the undersigned officers as to any information he might have concerning the shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald which was not covered in his original report dated November 27, 1963.

Patrolman Harrison stated that the only discrepancy in his original report is that he was assigned to the Municipal Building and not to the Police and Records Building as his original report stated. As this first report was given by telephone, Harrison feels that he was probably misunderstood by the person taking the report.

Harrison further states that he has not been contacted by any federal agency at this time.

Respectfully submitted,

J. A. Cornwall
J. A. Cornwall, Lieutenant
Special Service Bureau

Jack Revill
Jack Revill, Lieutenant
Special Service Bureau

ja

44

November 27, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Sir:

This is a statement of facts relating to my activity as a Reserve Officer Sunday, November 24, 1963, to the best of my knowledge and recollection.

1. Approximate time I reported to duty. 10:00 A. M.
2. I reported to Lt. Merrell in Assembly Room.
3. I was assigned -----

Shortly after I arrived I was assigned to the sidewalk on the south side of the City Hall near the ramp exit. Some regular officers were guarding the ramp exit. After a few minutes a man who I recognized to be a detective asked me to see that the glass doors at the top of the steps of the police and courts building were kept closed, and no one to leave or enter. I remained in this position for about 30 minutes after the shooting.

4. Names of other officers in the same area that I can recollect are:
Res. Lt. Suits, Montgomery, A. W. Capps, and several I do not know names of.
5. Did you know Ruby? No.
6. When and under what circumstance did you see Ruby?
Never did see him.

Signed:

Oliver Wayne Harrison
O. W. Harrison

November 30, 1963

J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Re: Shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald
Interview of W. J. Harrison

Sir:

W. J. Harrison was interviewed by Lieutenants C. C. Wallace and P. G. McCaghren at 12 noon on November 29, 1963. The interview was essentially the same as his original report dated November 27, 1963. The following was added by W. J. Harrison:

I was assigned to the basement of the City Hall by Captain Martin. I was there approximately 1 minute before the prisoner Oswald was brought out onto the ramp. Prior to that I took up a post between the west wall of the drive way and the ramp. As I recall, the television lights were to my left and there was a reporter with a mike, who is shown in the picture of the shooting, standing to my right. As Oswald and the escorts came out on the ramp, Jack Ruby, who I have known for several years lunged past me on my left side and was pulling his gun at the time. I immediately recognized him and shouted, "Jack." I tried to grab him as he passed me.

Ruby was not in the crowd prior to this time.

As the shooting was over, I held Ruby down while another officer searched him. I believe this man was Captain King. I recall Ruby saying, "You all know me, I'm Jack Ruby." One officer asked him why he did it, and he answered, "I hope I killed the N. S. P."

Ruby was taken to the jail office and then placed on the jail elevator which was run by Officer Lewis. Captain King, Myself, and another officer, I do not recall who, took the prisoner to the 5th floor. I recall Ruby stating on the elevator, "Do you think I'm going to let the man who shot our President get away with it?"

I have previously talked to the Federal Bureau of Investigation regarding this matter.

Respectfully submitted,

C. C. Wallace
C. C. Wallace, Lieutenant
Juvenile Bureau

P. G. McCaghren
P. G. McCaghren, Lieutenant
Burglary & Theft Bureau

December 7, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Re: Second Interview of
Officer W. J. Harrison

This interview was on December 1, 1963. Further information obtained from Officer Harrison during this interview brought out other information that we considered to be important.

He stated he could not remember exactly where any of the officers were that were standing near him. He remembers 2 automobiles going out the Main Street ramp and believes that the last automobile to leave the basement was occupied by Lieutenant Pierce and other officers. He said the auto stopped at the Main Street entrance and stayed there a very short time. He said he glanced up the ramp several times and was looking toward the Main Street ramp when Lieutenant Pierce's auto made a left turn into Main Street. He also said he did not observe anyone coming down the ramp on Main Street.

Respectfully submitted,

C. C. Wallace

C. C. Wallace
Lieutenant, Juvenile Bureau

CCW:hw

STATEMENT OF PATROLMAN W. J. HARRISON:

About seven or eight minutes before the shooting, I assisted a patrolman driving a squad car to go out the Main Street Ramp because the Commerce Street Ramp was blocked.

About four or five minutes after this, Lt. Pierce drove a squad car out the Main Street Ramp. I assisted him in getting through the crowd. This was about two or four minutes before the shooting.

November 24, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Subject: Shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald.

Sir:

I was standing about half-way between the West wall of the driveway and the rail. As the detectives brought the prisoner out, Jack Ruby came by me from my left side with the gun in his hand. As he came by me the gun was about a foot from me in Jack's right hand. As he shot I made a move to get him and went to the floor with him as there were about six (6) of us on him at one time. I tried to grab the hand that held the pistol and the pistol was knocked out of Jack's hand after we were on the floor. I remember Detectives Cutchshaw and Lowery being on him as well as other officers. I could not say where he (Jack) came from. All I know is that he came from the rear and left of us.

After we took him in the Jail Office and was putting the handcuffs on him, he (Jack) said, "I hope I killed the S. O. B.". That is all he said until I left him on the fifth floor jail with some of the detectives.

Respectfully submitted,

W. J. Harrison

W. J. Harrison
Patrolman, ID#579
Juvenile Bureau
Criminal Investigation Division

December 16, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Subject: Polygraph examination given to
William J. Harrison.

Sir:

At 4:25 P.M., December 13, 1963, a polygraph examination was given to Mr. William J. Harrison.

This examination was given to determine if Mr. Harrison was telling the truth in the statement he had given. Also to determine if he saw Jack Ruby come into the basement of the City Hall prior to the shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald.

During the pre-test interview with Mr. Harrison, he stated that he was not sure that he saw the Police squad actually make a left turn on Main Street. He also stated that he did not recognize Jack Ruby until about the time the shot was fired.

The examination indicated that Mr. Harrison did not see Jack Ruby until about the time the shot was fired.

The following is a list of the pertinent questions asked and answers given.

1. Did you actually see Jack Ruby enter the basement of the City Hall?
Answer: No Indication: True
2. Did you recognize this man to be Jack Ruby at the time of the shooting?
Answer: Yes Indication: True
3. Did you see Jack Ruby that day before he brushed beside you?
Answer: No Indication: True
4. Did you see Jack Ruby come down the Main Street ramp just before the shooting?
Answer: No Indication: True
5. Did you see Jack Ruby anywhere in the basement of the City Hall before the shooting?
Answer: No Indication: True

December 16, 1963

Page 2

6. Did you grab at Jack Ruby about the time of the shooting?
Answer: Yes Indication: True
7. Did you speak to Jack Ruby that day before the shooting?
Answer: No Indication: True

All of the above questions were repeated during this examination with the same answers given and same indications noted.

Respectfully submitted,

Paul L. Bentley
Paul L. Bentley
Detective of Police
Identification Bureau

PLB/mel

45-

November 27, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Sir:

This is a statement of facts relating to my activity as a Reserve Officer Sunday, November 24, 1963, to the best of my knowledge and recollection.

1. Approximate time I reported to duty. 9:00 A. M.
2. I reported to Lt. Merrell in Assembly room.
3. I was in a group of five Reserves assigned to assist in the Houston-Elm area. While we were waiting for transportation (30 or 40 minutes) in the basement parking area, I assisted in holding and placing the TV Camera cables that were being set up. We were taken to the Houston-Elm area by a police squad.
4. Names of other officers in the same area that I can recollect are:
L. R. Bridges, T. D. Clinkscales.
5. Did you know Ruby? No.
6. When and under what circumstance did you see Ruby?

Never did see him.

Signed: _____

H. H. Hatley
H. H. Hatley

December 12, 1963

Page 2

6. Have you seen the person you described in your statement around the city hall before? Did not answer this question.
7. Have you given a true description of the person you stated you saw enter the basement of the city hall?
Answer: Yes Indication: False
8. Did you actually see the person you described enter the basement of the city hall?
Answer: Yes Indication: False
9. Did you get a good look at this person?
Answer: Yes Indication: False

Most of the above questions were repeated on other charts with the same answers given and same indications noted.

Respectfully submitted,

P. L. Bentley
P. L. Bentley
Detective of Police
Identification Bureau

FLB/mel

AFFIDAVIT IN ANY FACT

THE STATE OF TEXAS

COUNTY OF DALLAS

BEFORE ME,

Ruby Smith

RUBY SMITH

a Notary Public in and for said County, State of Texas, on this day personally appeared James R. Davidson - 4708 Wedgewood, Belaire, Texas - MO 4-3206

Who, after being by me duly sworn, on oath deposes and says:

I was in Dallas to cover the assassination of President Kennedy. I was called by ABC of New York on Friday afternoon, November 22 to represent them. I arrived in Dallas about 7:15 p.m. Friday, November 22, 1963. My crew and I were set up on the third floor of the Police and Courts Building most the time. Warren Ferguson - free lance - sound man - 5406 Windswept, Houston, MO 5-6461, was the sound man and Bill Lord, Staff Reporter for ABC - New York, 7 West 66th Street, New York, 36, was in control. We worked from the third floor of the Police and Courts Building Friday night, all day Saturday and most of Saturday night. Since the shooting of Oswald Sunday morning, November 24, 1963, I have seen Ruby personally while photographing him and have also seen pictures of him. To the best of my knowledge, I never saw Jack Ruby prior to the shooting of Oswald on Sunday, November 24, 1963.

On Sunday morning, Bill Lord moved us to the jail office to cover the transfer of Oswald to the County Jail. This was about 8:30 a.m. From 8:30 a.m. until about 10:00 a.m. I spent most of the time standing on a shelf with a camera waiting for Oswald to come out of the elevator. This shelf is on the last wall of the jail office.

Warren Ferguson was with me as the sound man. Bill Lord had been called to one of the pay phones just outside the jail office and he remained on this phone to New York to keep the line open before and during the shooting of Oswald.

At about 10:00 a.m. an officer came into the jail office and stated we would have to clear the room. Everyone but the police personnel were removed.

James R. Davidson - 4708 Wedgewood, Balair, Texas - MO 4-3206

Warren Ferguson and I then set up in the hall just outside the jail office where I could get a picture of Oswald through the jail office window as he left the elevator. We stayed here until the officers brought Oswald off the elevator and through the jail office door into the entrance to the parking area. I got some movie film of Oswald and the officers leaving the elevator and going through the jail office. I then followed through the double doors into the entry area to the parking area. I was outside the double doors taking sound movie at the time the shot was fired. There were a number of people between me and Oswald and these people blocked my line of vision so I did not get a good shot of Oswald. Warren Ferguson was with me during this time. A cluster of officers re-entered the jail office and I backed into the hallway just outside the jail office and took shots of the activity in the jail office through the jail office window. After the jail office was cleared, I went inside and received permission from a lieutenant to photograph the inside of the jail office.

Either a UPI or a CBS cameraman was in the jail office prior to 10:00 a.m. on Sunday morning, November 24, 1963. His sound crew was with him, but at about 10:30 a.m. the sound crew was sent to cover an interview with Mrs. Connally at Parkland. The UPI or CBS cameraman had a Bolex hand camera and until we were cleared from the jail office, he stood at the East counter inside the jail office. A two man NBC crew was also in the jail office standing at the same counter with the UPI or CBS man. When the jail office was cleared the NBC crew and the UPI or CBS man moved to the corridor outside the jail office with me and all of us were taking pictures through the same window.

As soon as the NBC crew had photographed Oswald leaving the elevator, they took their equipment and ran down the corridor inside the Police and Courts Building toward Commerce Street to attempt to obtain a picture of Oswald being driven to the County Jail.

The UPI or CBS man after photographing Oswald coming off the elevator ran out the double doors entering the basement parking area ahead of Oswald. I understand he got pictures of the shooting and that he got knocked down during the melee.

Page 3 AFFIDAVIT IN ANY FACT

James R. Davidson - 4708 Wedgewood, Belaire, Texas - MO 4-3206

I don't recall any of the other press representatives that were present in or around the area where Oswald was shot.

When I entered the basement on Sunday morning, November 24, 1963, my credentials were checked by a police officer as we left the elevator. I did not have any identification pinned on my clothes. I was in and out of the basement 2 or 3 times during the morning of November 24, 1963. My credentials were checked each time I returned to the jail office area.

I have been interviewed by an agent of the Federal Bureau of Investigation.

SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN TO BEFORE ME THIS 24 DAY OF December A.D. 1963

Ruby Smith RUBY SMITH
Notary Public, Dallas County, Texas

November 26, 1963

Captain J. M. Solomon
Dallas Police Reserve Coordinator
Dallas Police Department
2828 Shorecrest Drive
Dallas 35, Texas

Dear Captain Solomon:

I reported for duty in the Assembly Room, Sunday, November 24, 1963, at approximately 8:30 AM. I waited in the Assembly Room until I was assigned to help search the basement garage. I searched cars in spaces one through 16 and the two cars beside the outbound ramp. I also crawled behind the air conditioning machinery beside the outbound ramp to make sure no one was there. I was then assigned to the corner of Commerce and Harwood with Reserve Officer Harold Jacobs and was instructed to allow no one to pass down the north sidewalk of Commerce unless they were police officers or had a "press card."

I stopped traffic at this intersection to allow the armored car turn from Harwood on to Commerce. I was standing on the northeast corner of Commerce and Harwood when the shooting took place.

A few seconds after the shot was fired, a detective ran out and instructed us to seal off all exits. I proceeded to the Harwood exit and there Sgt. Putman and I apprehended a suspect who was running down the hall on the Court's floor of City Hall. I put my handcuffs on him, took him to the Homicide Bureau and stayed with him for about 30 minutes. Detectives then released the suspect and me and I returned to the Assembly Room.

I did not see Ruby until about 6:00 PM when I reported to the 5th Floor Jail to guard him with Reserve Officer D. J. McDonald. Until that time I had never met Mr. Ruby.

Yours truly,

Robert T. Davis
Robert T. Davis
Reserve Officer #957

25

November 30, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Sir:

Re: Interview of Reserve Officer,
Patrolman Robert T. Davis, 957

On November 30, 1963 Reserve Officer, Patrolman Robert T. Davis was interviewed by the undersigned officers as to any information he might have concerning the shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald which was not covered in his original report dated November 26, 1963.

After having read his original report, Davis stated that there is nothing of significance which he could add to this first report.

Davis further states that at this time he has not been contacted by any federal agency.

Respectfully submitted,

F. I. Cornwall

F. I. Cornwall, Lieutenant
Special Service Bureau

Jack Revill

Jack Revill, Lieutenant
Special Service Bureau

jh

11
November 27, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Sir:

I should like to submit the following report of the events occurring in the basement on November 24, 1963.

I was on duty in the Auto Theft Bureau beginning at 8:00 a.m. I was told to stand by in the office until further notice. At approximately 11:45 a.m. all members of our bureau on duty, except the desk man, went to the basement of the City Hall and waited in the corridor just outside the jail office.

About fifteen minutes later the prisoner was brought down to the jail office and we heard he was being brought through the office. At this time I closed the double doors and held them, not allowing anyone through these doors as he was escorted out the door of the booking office.

I could see the prisoner for a few seconds through the doors glass partition. At this time I heard a shot, but could not see the prisoner or the person who fired the shot. The photographers in the corridor behind me had to make their pictures through the glass. Then the prisoner was taken back into the booking office until the ambulance arrived and he was placed in it with officers escorting him.

I did not see the man who fired the shot because he was hustled out of sight into the jail office and elevator. I did not see the man before or after the shot was fired, but heard the name Jack Ruby called out as the man who shot the prisoner.

I was told by Captain Jones to remain on this door until relieved and check everyone who entered or exited for their credentials, as Press Photographers, Press Reporters, and authorized Police and City of Dallas civilian personnel on duty. I was relieved about thirty minutes later by Lieutenant R. S. Pierce who said I could return to my office.

Respectfully submitted,

H. L. Dawson

H. L. Dawson
Detective
Criminal Investigation Division

November 30, 1963

J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Re: Shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald
Interview of Harold Dawson

Sir:

Harold Dawson was interviewed at 1:40pm on November 29, 1963 by Lieutenants C. C. Wallace and P. G. McCaghren. Dawson added the following to his original report:

I have re-read the statement I made November 27, 1963. The only correction I would like to make is in the time element, which occurred approximately 30 or 40 minutes earlier than I originally stated.

At approximately 11:15 I was dispatched to the basement of the City Hall by Lt. Smart to act as security for Lee Oswald. When we got to the basement, we waited in the jail corridor approximately 15 minutes. We then heard that Oswald was on his way down, and there were some photographers and reporters on the phones. I closed the doors and wouldn't let them come onto the corridor, so that no one could come in behind me. No one told me to close the doors.

When he was shot, I was at the same place. I heard the shot, but I couldn't see him or the man who shot him.

I would also like to add that I know Jack Ruby by sight and would recognize him if I saw him, but I have not seen him in the City Hall.

I have talked to Federal Bureau of Investigation Agent Carlson, and I explained to him that I had guessed at the time in my original report, and was probably in error.

Respectfully submitted,

C. C. Wallace
C. C. Wallace, Lieutenant
Juvenile Bureau

P. G. McCaghren
P. G. McCaghren, Lieutenant
Burglary & Theft Bureau

lh

26

November 26, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Subject: Assignment Of Sergeant
Patrick T. Dean On
Sunday, November 24, 1963

Sir:

On Sunday, November 24, 1963 at approximately 9:00 A.M., I was advised by Lieutenant R. S. Pierce to take a group of men and thoroughly search the garage portion of the basement. This assignment was in preparation and security purposes in the transfer of Harvey Lee Oswald, W/M/24, to the County Jail from the City Jail.

I then obtained thirteen (13) Reserve Officers from the Detail Room and with the aid of Sergeant J. A. Putnam, Officers L. E. Jez, and A. R. Brock we conducted a systematic search of the basement. The men were advised to check very carefully the cars, trucks, and the overhanging pipes, and air conditioning ducts. Before the search was started at the northern side of the basement, the following men were assigned at these locations:

B. G. Patterson	Top of ramp on Commerce
R. E. Vaughn	Top of ramp on Main
A. R. Brock	Basement Elevators
R. C. Nelson	Basement Entrance From City Hall
Reserve Officer	South Portion Of Basement At The Engine Room Entrance

These men were advised to permit no one in the basement other than properly identified pressmen or law-enforcement officers, and not to leave these assignments for any reason until relieved, by either myself or Sergeant Putnam.

The above assignments were later supplemented by the officers as follows:

L. E. Jez	Top Commerce Street Ramp
L. C. Taylor	Top Commerce Street Ramp

In addition numerous reserve officers (names of which I did not retain) were assigned to these locations.

At approximately 11:00 A.M. an armored car was backed into the Commerce Street Exit to the basement.

Statements

Page 2

Shortly after, approximately 11:15 A.M., Lieutenant Pierce approached me just outside the Jail Office and advised me to ride in the Armored Car and to give him two (2) officers to go with him in his car. I advised Sergeant Putnam to get an unassigned man (Sergeant Maxey) and go with Lieutenant Pierce.

I then went to the Armored Car and remained approximately five minutes until I heard the shot and saw the commotion at the bottom of the ramp which was approximately fifty (50) feet from me.

I immediately ran to the location to assist the officers with the crowd.

It was then, while the detectives had the suspect on the floor, that I recognized him (the suspect) as Jack Ruby.


I knew Jack Ruby as the manager of the Carousel Club located in the 1300 block of Commerce. I met him while I was assigned as a sergeant on Zone 100 which includes the location of the Carousel Club.

At no time during the day had I seen Jack Ruby either in nor around the City Hall. In fact I have not seen him for several months.

At approximately 12:00 Noon Chief Curry contacted me just outside his office and instructed me to escort Mr. Forrest V. Sorrells, Agent in charge of the local Secret Service, to the Fifth Floor Jail for Mr. Sorrells to interview Mr. Ruby.

After Mr. Sorrells interrogated the subject I questioned Ruby as to how he had entered the basement and the length of time he had been there. Ruby then stated to me in the presence of Sorrells that he had entered the basement through the ramp entering on Main Street. He further stated that he would estimate his total time as about three minutes before the detectives brought Oswald into his view, then he immediately shot him (Oswald).

Respectfully submitted,


Patrick T. Dean,
Sergeant of Police
Patrol Division

PTD/bb


December 3, 1963

STATEMENT OF P. T. DEAN:

I know Jack Ruby and would recognize him on sight.

I did not see him in or about the City Hall prior to the shooting.

All other facts are covered in my report of November 26, 1963.

December 8, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

SUBJECT: Information concerning article
published December 8, 1963,
Dallas Times Herald.

Sir:

M. Dean

On December 7, 1963, at approximately 1:30 P.M., I received a telephone call at my home from a person identifying himself as Darwin Payne, representative of the Dallas Times Herald.

Mr. Payne stated his reason for calling was to verify statements made by me to the Radio and Television News Media on November 24, 1963 shortly after the assassination of Lee Harvey Oswald (accused assassinator of President John Fitzgerald Kennedy.)

Mr. Payne then asked several questions pertaining to that interview of November 24, 1963. Mr. Payne's questions seemed to be ~~various~~ of the interview in question.

I will quote them as near as possible as they were asked, in their sequence and also my answers, which were nearly always in the affirmative or negative.

Mr. Payne: - "Were you at the Armored Car when the shot was fired?"

Answer: - "Yes."

Payne: - "Did you see the person that fired the shot at the time it was fired?"

Answer: - "No."

Payne: - "Did you see the person that fired the shot shortly after it was fired?"

Answer: - "Yes."

Payne: - "Where? Was he inside the jail office and on the floor at that time?"

Answer: - "Yes - he was on the floor and being restrained and handcuffed by several plainclothes officers."

Payne: - "Did you recognize the subject at that time as a person you knew by sight?"

Answer: - "Yes."

Page 2.

Payne: - "Did you or had you seen this person prior to this time in or around the City Hall?"

Answer: - "No."

Payne: - "And you didn't see this person enter from the Main Street ramp?"

Answer: - "Definetely not."

Payne: - "Did you see anything at the time of the shooting?"

I assumed by this question that he meant a flash from the gunfire and I asked him was this what he meant and he said yes. I then advised him that I saw smoke from the blast, and I ran immediately to the scene to control the crowd.

This terminated his questions and I asked Mr. Payne the reason for him calling as all this was old news. He then stated he was just verifying this interview and that he didn't really know what the Times Herald was going to do with this information.

I made myself very clear to Mr. Payne that I had not seen Ruby at anytime before the shooting in or around the City Hall.

On Sunday when I arrived at my home I noticed the subject article and read ~~same~~ with much interest and reached the conclusion that this article possibly had evolved from the telephone conversation on the previous day.

I immediately called an acquaintance and friend that is employed by the Times Herald to ascertain the identity of the reporter and this person stated that he did not know who had written the article. I then noticed the name of a reporter in the same edition, Mr. Bob Kenley, and I called him, identified myself and asked him if he could advise me who had written the article. Mr. Kenley stated that he didn't know for sure and related several names of persons that would have been on duty and mentioned the name of this Darwin Payne. I recognized this as the person that had called me.

I then called Mr. Payne at his home, telephone WH 6-5892, and asked him if he had written the article and he stated that he did.

The following are questions and answers I asked of Mr. Payne during this telephone conversation.

Question: - "Why did you print that I had seen Ruby enter the basement?"

Mr. Payne then answered: - "Well, I thought that you had seen him."

Page 3.

Question: - "What led you to believe this?"

Answer: - "This was stated in your previous interview." (Relating to the original interview of November 24, 1963.)

I then stated to Mr. Payne that I had never made such a statement to him or anyone to substantiate this conclusion. Mr. Payne then stated that he had read to me my original interview and I had confirmed all the statements in the article and that he could prove them. I advised him again that I had not, and then asked him where he had obtained a copy of my interview.

Mr. Payne then seemed to evade this question and asked me to let him call the person that had given him this assignment and that he would have him call me. I again asked him from whom he had received the assignment and he evaded again and then stated that he had not written the story, that he had only verified my previous interview. This was contradictory to his original statement, that he had written the story. He then asked me not to call the City Editor as he would contact him and advise him that I was protesting the article.

After asking him the third time Mr. Payne then stated Mr. Ken Smart (As I recollect, had assigned him the job.)

I then asked Mr. Payne if he didn't think such a statement on my part would jeopardize my job. He answered, "I imagine it would." I then thanked Mr. Payne and terminated the conversation.

At this time I contacted Captain G. E. Talbert and advised him that the article was relative to my conversation the previous day. Captain Talbert suggested I call Chief Fisher at home.

I tried to call Chief Fisher, also Chief Batchelor, and Chief Curry. I made no contact with anyone of these Chiefs. This was approximately 10:30 A.M.

I then called the Chief's offices downtown in an effort to locate one of them. Captain G. A. Jones answered and when I identified myself he (Captain Jones) advised me to come downtown, that he wanted to talk to me. I asked him was it regarding the article in the paper and he stated yes.

At no time during my conversations with Mr. Payne or anyone from the Times Herald was there any verbal abuse or altercation.

Respectfully submitted,

P. TREVORE DEAN
SERGEANT OF POLICE
PATROL DIVISION

PTD/pf

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

December 5, 1963

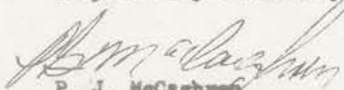
Re: Interview with Nolan Dement
White Male - 19 years old
3301 Worth St.
TA 6-1490

Sir:

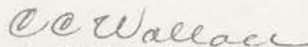
Mr. Dement was interviewed at his place of employment, Colonial Western Insurance Company, at approximately 1:30 p.m., December 5, 1963, to determine if he had been in the basement of the City Hall on the morning of the Oswald shooting and to know and determine if he had taken any pictures while there.

Mr. Dement stated he had not entered the basement of the City Hall; that he was on the Commerce Street side of the City Hall on the morning of the shooting; did not take any pictures and could not add anything of value to the investigation.

Respectfully submitted,



P. J. McCaghren
Lieutenant, Burglary & Theft Bureau



C. C. Wallace
Lieutenant, Juvenile Bureau

END

REPORT ON OFFICER'S DUTIES IN REGARDS TO OSWALD'S MURDER

C. N. DUBOITY - #476

Sunday, November 24, 1963, about 9:30 AM, Capt. Fritz directed Dets. J. R. Leavelle, L. C. Graves and myself to go to the fifth floor jail and bring Lee Harvey Oswald to his office. We brought Oswald to Captain Fritz's office, where he was interrogated by Capt. Fritz, Mr. Kelly of the Secret Service, Mr. Sorrels of the Secret Service, and Mr. Holmes of the Postal Department. They talked to Oswald until about 11:10 AM. Chief Curry came into Capt. Fritz's office when the interrogation was going on. At the end of the interrogation, Capt. Fritz gave me the keys to his car, and told me to park it along the door from the jail office in the basement. I went to the basement and unlocked Capt. Fritz's car and proceeded to drive the car into the driveway. There was a plain black police car in front of me, and the officers who I could not recognize, drove this car up the ramp to Main Street exit. I was backing Capt. Fritz's car in front of the jail office, and was having trouble getting through the news reporters that had jammed the ramp driveway. While I was backing up, I was turned around in the seat looking back to keep from running over the reporters. Capt. Fritz came out of the jail door, followed by Det. J. R. Leavelle handcuffed to Oswald. Det. L. C. Graves was to Oswald's left. They were walking to the car while I was still moving the car back. Capt. Fritz opened the right rear door of the car I was driving, and I noticed a man move quickly across the right rear of the car. This man moved to Oswald and shot. I recognized this man as Jack Ruby, a man I had seen a few times before in previous years. When Ruby shot, Det. Graves grabbed the pistol Ruby had in his hand. The crowd of reporters closed in with the police officers, and I jumped out of the car, and went into the jail office.

The officers had Ruby, and Det. Leavelle was being unhandcuffed from Oswald. Capt. Fritz directed me to return to the basement and have the Supervisor Officer to obtain the names of everyone in the basement. I went to Capt. C. E. Talbert and gave him Capt. Fritz's message. I then moved Capt. Fritz's car out of the driveway where the ambulance could get to the jail office. When the ambulance came, I rode in the ambulance with Oswald to Parkland Hospital. I stayed at Parkland Hospital until Oswald was pronounced dead. Det. C. W. Brown and I went with Oswald's body to the morgue where we waited until Dr. Earl Rose made his preliminary pictures of the body prior to the autopsy. I turned over Oswald's clothing to Dr. Earl Rose, and returned to the Homicide Office in the City Hall approximately 5:30 PM. I stayed in the Homicide Office with Mr. Stewart and went through the property of Oswald. I made copies of letters and identification from Oswald's property for Mr. Stewart. I also made copies of all the affidavits that had been taken by the Homicide Office and Sheriff's Office for Mr. Sorrells of the Secret Service.

December 9, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Subject: Telephone Interview with Mr. J. B. English,
KRLD-TV Cameraman, 4509 Live Oak, TA1-5554.

Sir:

At approximately 3:30 p.m., December 9, 1963, I contacted Mr. J. B. English, by telephone, regarding his knowledge of the incident (Oswald shooting) which occurred Sunday morning, November 24, 1963.

Mr. English stated he was taking continuous pictures in the basement of the City Hall and started taking film at the time they backed the armored car into the Commerce Street ramp. He was working with Channel 4 Camera behind the railing, this would be the camera on the North side, and that he was "feeding all the time".

Mr. English stated he did not know Jack Ruby and did not see Jack Ruby prior to the shooting.

Mr. English also stated he did not take any shots toward the Main Street ramp. I asked him if he could tell me if this was one continuous film that we viewed on video tape at the KRLD-TV Station. He stated that he would have no way of knowing whether the control monitored all of his continuous pictures.

Mr. English stated he had been interviewed by Agents of the Federal Bureau of Investigation.

Respectfully submitted,

C. C. Wallace
C. C. Wallace
Lieutenant of Police
Juvenile Bureau

November 30, 1963

STATEMENT OF D. K. ERWIN:

I left the City Hall at approximately 11:00 A. M. for my traffic assignment at Commerce and Pearl Expressway, and did not return prior to the shooting.

I do not know Jack Ruby.

November 26, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Subject: Assignment of Officer
D. K. Erwin, #1849
Sunday, November 24, 1963

Sir:

At approximately 9:20 A.M., November 24, 1963, my partner, T. R. Burton #1308 and myself, received a radio call to report to 511.

We arrived at 511 a few minutes later and were advised to report to the basement of city hall to Sgt. Dean.

Sgt. Dean assigned me to report to the corner of Commerce Street and Pearl Expressway to work traffic. I left immediately for this assignment. I worked this assignment for approximately 30 minutes, then Captain Talbert told me to report to command post at Parkland Hospital Code 2, which I did.

Respectfully submitted,



D. K. Erwin
Patrolman, #1849
Patrol Division

DKE/ch



November 29, 1963

Statement of M. E. Farris:

I left the City Hall at 10:45 A. M., for a traffic assignment at Elm and Lamar, and did not return prior to the shooting.

I do not know Jack Ruby.

November 26, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Subject: Assignment of Officer
M. E. Farris #1832
Sunday, November 24, 1963

Sir:

On November 24, 1963, at approximately 10:00 A.M., I reported to the Patrol Captain's office. At the direction of Captain Talbert I reported to the basement parking area to receive assignment.

At approximately 10:45 A.M. I was assigned to the intersection of Elm and Lamar, with instructions from Sgt. Dean to clear the intersection of all traffic upon the approach of the vehicle bearing the prisoner. I immediately left the basement and proceeded to my assignment.

At approximately 11:30 A.M., Officer G. L. Tolbert drove up in a squad car and advised that we were to report to Parkland Hospital. We immediately proceeded to Parkland and reported to Sgt. Steel for assignment.

Respectfully submitted,

M. E. Farris,
Patrolman #1832
Patrol Division

MEF/ch
CEW
1128

December 9, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Re: Interview with Mr. Warren Ferguson
5406 Windswept
Houston, Texas
Home Phone: HO5-6461
Business Phone: SU1-1141

Sir:

On December 5, 1963, Lieutenant F. I. Cornwall and Lieutenant Jack Revill interviewed Warren Ferguson in Houston, Texas, at the Houston Police Department.

Mr. Ferguson states that on Sunday, November 24, 1963, that he was working for ABC Television as a soundman for Mr. James R. Davidson, who is a cameraman for ABC. His assignment was to cover the transfer of Oswald from the City Jail to the County Jail. At about 8:30 a.m. Mr. Ferguson, along with the rest of the crew, went to the basement of the Police and Courts Building and into the Jail Office. They stayed inside the Jail Office until approximately 10:00 a.m. At that time an officer came into the room and stated that all persons except police officers would have to clear the area. Mr. Ferguson and his cameraman then moved into the hallway directly in front of the Jail Office so that they might get pictures of Lee Harvey Oswald through the Jail Office window. This location is in front of where you pay your fines inside of the double doors. They stayed at this location until Oswald was brought down on the elevator for the transfer.

When Oswald was brought down on the elevators and walked through the Jail Office into the basement, they stayed at this same location taking pictures, and as Oswald entered the basement from the Jail Office, their view was blocked by Oswald's escort and the double doors, and they were unable to get any pictures of the shooting.

Mr. Ferguson further stated that from the time when he first arrived at the Police and Courts Building, which was Friday afternoon, November 22, 1963, and until the time of the shooting, November 24, 1963, at no time did he ever see Jack Ruby.

The film that was shot during the incident of November 24, 1963, was sent to Mr. Jack Bush, News Director, American Broadcasting Company, 7 West 66th Street, New York 23, New York.

Mr. Ferguson further stated that he had been interviewed by an agent of the Federal Bureau of Investigation.

F. I. Cornwall
F. I. Cornwall
Lieutenant, Special Service Bureau
Jack Revill
Jack Revill
Lieutenant, Special Service Bureau

FIG:mw

33

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

December 5, 1963

Re: Interview with Bob Finley - Dallas
Times Herald

Sir:

Mr. Finley was interviewed at approximately 4:45 p.m., December 4, 1963. Mr. Finley stated that he arrived at the City Hall November 24, 1963, at approximately 8:15 a.m. with his helper, Bob Jackson and that his identification was actually not checked but he personally knew those officers when he entered.

Mr. Finley actually didn't take any pictures but was standing in the area where the cars would turn to go into the basement parking with Bob Jackson standing to his left.

Mr. Finley stated he did not know Jack Ruby and would have had a chance to at least see most of the people present before the shooting, but does not remember seeing this man there.

Respectfully submitted,

F. J. McCaghren
F. J. McCaghren
Lieutenant, Burglary & Theft Bureau

C. C. Wallace
C. C. Wallace
Lieutenant, Juvenile Bureau

rw

November 29, 1963

Statement of L. L. Fox:

I left the City Hall at 10:45 A. M. to work traffic at Harwood and Elm, and did not return to the City Hall.

I do not know Jack Ruby.

November 26, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Subject: Assignment of Officer
Leon L. Fox, #1562
Sunday, November 24, 1963

Sir:

On Sunday, November 24, 1963, shortly after 9:00 A.M. I received an order to report to station 511. On my arrival I was told to stand by at this location for further instructions. At approximately 10:15 A.M., I was told, along with other officers, to report to the City Hall basement. These instructions were relayed to us by Patrolman L. C. Taylor. After we reported to the basement we were advised to bring our shot guns from our cars for safe keeping. The cars were parked on the street.

I was given a corner assignment by Sergeant P. T. Dean at Harwood and Elm Street and left the City Hall about 10:45 A.M. to report to this location. I stayed at this location until I heard over another officer's radio, stopped near my corner, that all officers working corner assignments were to report to Parkland Hospital. I then left my corner and reported to the entrance of Parkland Hospital, where I was given the assignment of checking identification of each person entering the hospital.

Respectfully submitted,

Leon L. Fox

Leon L. Fox
Patrolman, #1562
Patrol Division

LIF/ch
CEG
114

December 6, 1963

Mr. J.E. Curry
Chief of Police

Subject: Threatening Call
Regarding Oswald

Sir:

At about 3:45 A.M. November 24, 1963 Mr. Newsome of the Federal Bureau of Investigation called this office and stated his office had received an anonymous call from a male individual indicating that a group was going to kill Oswald that day, that night or the following day. Caller stated that he did not want any officer hurt, that was the reason for the call, but they were going to kill Oswald and there was nothing anyone could do about it.

Subsequently about 5:00 A.M. or 5:30 A.M. I called Captain Fritz at home and related substance of the threatening call. Captain Fritz told me Chief Curry was handling the transfer of Oswald and suggested I call him.

Between 5:30 A.M. and 5:45 A.M. Deputy Cox or Coy, exact name unknown, of the Dallas Sheriff's Office called this office and stated that Sheriff Decker had instructed him to call the Dallas Police Department and request that Chief Curry call him about the transfer of Oswald. The Deputy Sheriff indicated Sheriff Decker wanted Oswald moved as soon as possible.

As I recall I had a second conversation with Captain Fritz regarding Decker wanting to move Oswald as soon as possible. Fritz stated that I should call Chief Curry.

About 6:00 A.M. I attempted to call Chief Curry at home. The telephone was busy, and after about fifteen minutes, I asked the operator to check the line for conversation. She reported trouble on the line.

By this time it was approximately 6:15 A.M., and Captain C.E. Talbert relieved me. I told Talbert of the threat, of the Deputy Sheriff's call, and my attempt to contact Chief Curry. Captain Talbert said he would send a squad by the residence of Chief Curry and have him call the office.

Respectfully submitted,

William B. Frazier
WILLIAM B. FRAZIER
CAPTAIN OF POLICE

WBF/jh

36

December 8, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Capt Fintz

Sir:

I wish to submit the following report relative to the transfer of Lee Oswald.

In the early afternoon of November 23, 1963 Chief Curry called me by telephone and asked me when we would be ready to transfer Oswald. Either this conversation or a later conversation I made some remark that I didn't know whether we were to transfer him or whether someone else was going to transfer him, and the Chief made some remark about talking to the Sheriff and that we were to transfer him. I told the Chief we were still talking to him, and he asked me if we could be ready to transfer him by 4:00 pm. I told him I didn't think we could finish our questioning by that time, and he asked me if we could be finished by 10:00 am the next morning. Chief Curry said, "I need to tell these people something definite." Who he was referring to I do not know. I told him I thought we could be ready by that time.

During the night or early morning hours of November 23, I received a telephone call from Captain W. B. Frazier, who told me that they were going to have to transfer Oswald as some threat had been received and that someone was going to try to kill him. I told Captain Frazier that no security had been set up for his transfer at that time and that he had better check with the Chief, as he was making some arrangements for the transfer. Later, Captain Frazier called me back and said that he was unable to reach the Chief and he was going to leave him where he was.

While interviewing Oswald on November 24 in conjunction with Harry D. Holmes, Post Office Inspector, Forrest Sorrels and Tom Kelly of the Secret Service, and in the presence of L. D. Montgomery, L. C. Graves, J. R. Leavelle and C. N. Dhority of the Homicide and Robbery Bureau, Chief Curry came to the office and

asked if I was ready to transfer the prisoner to the Dallas County Jail. James Bookhout, F. B. I. and possibly other officers, who were assisting in the investigation and questioning, were standing in or just outside my office door. I told him I was ready to start any time the security was completed. Chief Curry advised me that the large cameras had been moved away from the jail office and that everything was prepared and that the people had been moved back across Commerce and that some newsmen would be in the basement, but would be well back in the garage.

Someone had ordered an armored truck, and it was agreed that we let a police car lead the armored truck as if the prisoner was in it, and when he turned to the left off Commerce where he was to go to Elm and turn left, while we would actually have the prisoner in an unmarked police car and turn to the left on Main Street followed by another group of officers in another police car and take him to the County Jail.

Security had been set up, we were told, at the County Jail, and I instructed the officers in the car that did not have the prisoner to drive just past the back entrance to the County Jail, and we would drive in the passageway made for unloading prisoners where a steel door could be dropped down behind us.

Chief Curry then told me that he and Chief Stevenson, who was with him, would go on to the County Jail and meet us there.

I instructed James R. Leavelle to handcuff his left hand to the prisoner's right hand. The prisoner was already handcuffed. I instructed L. C. Graves to walk to his left and L. L. Montgomery directly behind him, and I told them that I would walk in front of the prisoner out of the door to the car. We decided that the best route would be through the jail and out of the left door

of the jail and then to the basement giving us but a few feet to the car.

As we were leaving to go to the jail elevator, I told Det. T. L. Baker to call downstairs and tell them we were on the way down and have the car ready. Det. Baker called and Lt. Higgins said all was clear.

Before taking the man out of the jail office I asked one of the uniform officers who was standing to my right if everything was secure. I believe that two officers answered me that everything was all right. I then advised the officers following me to come on, and at this moment Officer Dhority, who was driving the police car for the prisoner, was backing into position with the police car we were to put the prisoner in. As I reached for the car door and told the officer to put him in the car, I heard a shot. On my left I saw Officer Graves and a number of officers grab this man and pull him to the pavement. Det. Graves twisted the gun from his hand and handed it to me. The prisoner was carried into the jail office and a doctor was summoned and arrived almost immediately and went to work with the prisoner until an ambulance arrived. Some of the other officers took the man that I found was Jack Ruby up into the jail.

I instructed Officers Dhority, Leavelle and Graves to ride with the prisoner in the ambulance. Dets. E. R. Beck, L. D. Montgomery, C. W. Brown and myself followed the ambulance to the hospital, where security was kept until he was released to an undertaker.

Immediately after the shooting, I asked Detective Dhority to contact the captain of the Uniform Division to secure the names of all of the people in the basement at the time of the shooting.

November 30, 1963

J. A. Curry
Chief of Police

Re: Shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald
C. Goolsby

Sir:

C. Goolsby was interviewed by Lieutenants G. C. Wallace and P. G. McCaghen at 10:25 am on November 30, 1963. The interview was essentially the same as his original report dated November 27, 1963. The following was added by C. Goolsby:

I have been asked if I know Jack Ruby, and have been shown a picture of him. I do not know this man. I have no idea how he got into the basement of the City Hall.

Immediately after the shooting, I heard someone say it was Jack Ruby who did the shooting.

I have not been interviewed by the Federal Bureau of Investigation.

Respectfully submitted,

C. C. Wallace
C. C. Wallace, Lieutenant
Juvenile Bureau

P. G. McCaghen
P. G. McCaghen, Lieutenant
Burglary & Theft Bureau

1h

November 24, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

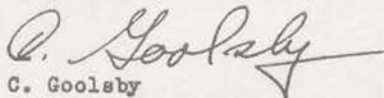
Subject: Shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald.

Sir:

At the time Lee Harvey Oswald was shot, I was stationed by the double doors leading from the jail lobby to our basement parking area, just opposite the door going into the jail booking office. I observed some members of the press standing opposite my position. They had been directed against the opposite wall, leaving a corridor between the group on my side and the group on that side.

As Captain Fritz, Detective Leavell and Detective Graves emerged with the prisoner, a group of reporters fell in back of them as they walked. I overheard one of them ask, "What have you got to say now?". At this exact moment, I heard the shot. Due to the crowd having closed behind the men, I was unable to see anything. Immediately after the shot, so many officers grabbed the suspect and completely engulfed him that it was impossible to see who he was. Almost immediately, Lieutenant McKinney told me to go into the jail lobby and stop incoming people. I was assisted by Detective B. L. Beaty and two uniform officers, whose identity I cannot recall.

Respectfully submitted,



C. Goolsby
Detective, ID#1141
Juvenile Bureau
Criminal Investigation Division

December 4, 1963

Mr. J. M. Curry
Chief of Police

Re: Interview of Eva Grant by Mr. Joe
Long of Radio Station KLIF

Sir:

The following is a taped interview with Eva Grant, sister of Jack Ruby. This interview was conducted by Mr. Joe Long of Radio Station KLIF on Sunday, November 24, 1963:

"I want it known by everyone that I do not blame the Dallas Police Department for what happened Sunday morning. Chief Curry and his men did not neglect their duty. I honestly believe my brother had got hold of a press pass which got him into the Police Department. This criticism of the Police Department is uncalled for and they must not be held in blame. My brother was grieving so, and I feel it got the best of him. I know; he was with me a great deal Friday and Saturday. He was very upset about the death of the President. When he came face to face with Oswald, he must have thought this man had done him some personal harm and I believe my brother became insane suddenly. Otherwise this never could have been done. Please, please, don't blame the Police Department."

Respectfully submitted,

J. M. Sawyer
Inspector
Dallas Police Department

lh

REPORT ON OFFICER'S DUTIES IN REGARDS TO OSWALD'S MURDER

L. C. GRAVES - #702

Sunday, November 24, 1963, was the day set for the transfer of Lee Harvey Oswald to the County Jail. The time set for the transfer was 10:00 AM. Shortly before 9:30 AM, J. R. Leavelle, C. N. Dhority, and I brought Oswald down from the fifth floor jail for final questioning by Capt. Fritz, Agents Corral and Kelly from the Secret Service. Others present during the questioning were Mr. Holmes from the U. S. Post Office Department, Detectives L. D. Montgomery, C. N. Dhority, J. R. Leavelle, and I. Chief Curry was present only a few minutes at the beginning of the questioning and at the end just prior to Oswald's removal to the basement. Before leaving our office with Oswald, Capt. Fritz instructed J. R. Leavelle to handcuff his left arm to the right arm of Oswald. I was to walk by Oswald's left side, holding his left arm. Oswald's hands were handcuffed together in front of him. Det. Leavelle, Oswald, and I were escorted from this office via the jail elevator to the jail office by Capt. Fritz, Lt. Swain, and Det. L. D. Montgomery. At the jail office door that leads into the hall, we stopped for a few seconds until Capt. Fritz and Lt. Swain made sure the hall-way was clear. We got the all clear sign and made our way through the hall to the edge of the room where we had paused momentarily awaiting the arrival of our car, when suddenly out of the surging line of camera men and glaring camera lights, Jack Ruby sprang forward and fired one round from a pistol into the stomach of Lee Harvey Oswald before I could grab his pistol and disarm him.

Oswald was immediately placed in an O'Neal ambulance and rushed to Parkland Hospital, where he underwent surgery within 10 minutes after his

L. C. Graves - Page 2 (Oswald's Murder)

arrival. Oswald was pronounced dead at 1:37 PM, November 24, 1963, by Dr. Tom Shires, Parkland Staff. Detectives J. D. Lovelle, Burgess, and I, along with Dr. Pieberdorf, rode in the ambulance with Oswald to Parkland. At the hospital I changed into operating room clothing and accompanied Oswald to the Operating Room and stood guard until he was pronounced dead.

The pistol I took from Jack Ruby was turned over to Capt. Fritz at Parkland Hospital.

November 30, 1963

J. S. Curry
Chief of Police

Re: Shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald
Interview of C. A. Greeson

Sir:

C. A. Greeson was interviewed by Lieutenants C. C. Wallace and P. C. McCaghren at 2:50 pm on November 29, 1963. The interview was essentially the same as his original report dated November 27, 1963. The following was added by C. A. Greeson:

I have been asked if I know Jack Ruby. I believe I saw the person one time in 1957, I am not sure. I did not see this person in the City Hall prior to the shooting.

The first time I heard the man's name in the basement of the City Hall was when I overheard some detectives state that the person who shot Oswald was Jack Ruby. I have no idea how he got into the basement of City Hall.

I have been interviewed by Federal Bureau Investigation agent Scott.

Respectfully submitted,

C. C. Wallace
C. C. Wallace, Lieutenant
Juvenile Bureau

P. C. McCaghren
P. C. McCaghren, Lieutenant
Burglary & Theft Bureau

1h

47

November 27, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Sir:

I should like to submit the following report concerning the events occurring on November 24, 1963.

About 10:30 a.m. on November 24, 1963, I was assigned to go downstairs to help guard the departure of Oswald. I was following a group of fifteen or twenty detectives. I was standing in the doorway by the telephone booths directly across from the jail office windows. Captain Jones was giving instructions to keep an aisle open from the jail office to the ramp. There were a lot of newsmen and cameramen moving in and out. I was flanked by Detective Chambers on my right and Detectives Dawson and Archer on my left.

About 11:25 a.m. when Captain Fritz came out of the jail office, he was followed by two detectives from his bureau who had Oswald between them. We started closing up the rear and there was the sound of a gunshot. I had momentarily lost sight of Oswald and the officers escorting him because other detectives were closing in behind them. I did see a man holding a gun and detectives diving at him attempting to wrest the gun from him and subdue him.

I jumped toward the man trying to grab the gun but was blocked out by other detectives. I didn't see where the man with the gun came from or see the shot fired.

Eight or ten detectives wrestled the man to the floor and I heard Captain Talbert yell to block off all exits and entrances to the basement. I went to the doors leading out of the basement by the information desk and wouldn't let anyone in or out.

I remained here until Captain Jones sent me to Parkland Hospital with a group of eight other detectives and Lieutenant McKinley to guard exits and entrances to the third floor where Oswald had been taken. I remained on this assignment until relieved at about 3:10 p.m.

Respectfully submitted,

C. A. Gresson

C. A. Gresson
Detective
Criminal Investigation Division

41

AFFIDAVIT IN ANY FACT

THE STATE OF TEXAS
COUNTY OF DALLAS

11/24/63
4:15 PM

BEFORE ME, _____

a Notary Public in and for said County, State of Texas, on this day personally appeared _____

Who, after being by me duly sworn, on oath deposes and says:

I was assigned at about 10:30 this morning to go down stairs to help guard the departure of Oswald. I was following a group of fifteen or twenty detectives. I was standing in the doorway by the telephone booth directly across from the jail office windows. Capt. Jones was giving instructions to keep an aisle open from the jail office to the range. There was a lot of newsmen and cameramen moving in and out. I was flanked by Det. Chambers on my right and Detectives Osouson and Archer on my left. At about 11:25 AM when Capt. Fritz came out of the jail office followed by two detectives from his Bureau who had Oswald between them. We started closing up the rear and there was the sound of a gunshot. I had momentarily lost sight of Oswald and the officers escorting him because other detectives were closing in behind them. I did see a man holding a gun and detectives diving at him attempting to wrest the gun from him and subdue him. I jumped toward the man trying to grab the gun but was blocked out by other detectives. I didn't see where the man with the gun came from or see the shot fired.

SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN TO BEFORE ME THIS _____ DAY OF _____ A.D. 196

Notary Public, Dallas County, Texas

AFFIDAVIT IN ANY FACT

THE STATE OF TEXAS
COUNTY OF DALLAS

BEFORE ME, _____

a Notary Public in and for said County, State of Texas, on this day personally appeared _____

Who, after being by me duly sworn, on oath deposes and says:

Eight or ten detectives waited the man to the floor and I heard Capt. Talbert yell to block off all exits and entrances to the basement. I went to the doors leading out of the basement by the information desk and wouldn't let anyone in or out. I remained here until Capt. Jones sent me to Parkland Hospital with a group of eight other detectives and Lt. McKinley to guard exits and entrances to the third floor where Oswald had been taken. I remained on this assignment until relieved at about 3¹⁰ pm.

CA Green 1250

SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN TO BEFORE ME THIS _____ DAY OF _____ A.D. 196 _____

Notary Public, Dallas County, Texas

CPS-QF-413

2

41

November 30, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Sir:

Re: Interview of Reserve Officer,
Sergeant Jimmy R. Hopkins, 855

On November 30, 1963 Reserve Officer, Sergeant Jimmy R. Hopkins was interviewed by the undersigned officers as to any information he might have concerning the shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald not covered in his original report dated November 26, 1963.

After having read his original report, Hopkins stated that he could not add anything of significance to this first report.

Hopkins further stated that he has not been contacted by any federal agency.

Respectfully submitted,

F. I. Cornwall

F. I. Cornwall, Lieutenant
Special Service Bureau

Jack Revill

Jack Revill, Lieutenant
Special Service Bureau

jh

November 26, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Sir:

This is a statement of facts relating to my activity as a Reserve Officer Sunday, November 24, 1963, to the best of my knowledge and recollection.

1. Approximate time I reported to duty. 9:30 A. M.
2. I reported to Capt. Arnett.
3. I arrived at the City Hall about 9:30 A. M., Sunday morning. I arrived in the Assembly Room about 9:40 A. M. and reported to Capt. Arnett. I had just checked in when Sgt. Dean, Dallas Police Department, came in and asked all Reserve Officers to help search the parking area in the basement of the City Hall. I personally searched all air conditioning ducts and heating ducts, above all pipes that run just under the ceiling in the basement. I also checked the open space under north ramp. I searched several cars. They all belonged to the City of Dallas.

I reported to Capt. Arnett, Police Reserve, and Sgt. Dean, Dallas Police Department, where I had searched and found clear. I was ordered to stand by for further assignment. At approximately 10:40 A. M., I was ordered by Lt. Ben McCoy to check the condition on Commerce Street in regard to number of Police Reserves to handle sightseers and traffic. I remained on Commerce Street as the Reserve Supervisor in charge of the Reserve Officers on Commerce Street, 2000 block.

At approximately 11:00, Police Chief Batchelor's car was brought out of the basement to the officer double parked just east of ramp exit. I was told by the officer that this was the Chief's car, that he left the keys in it and wanted me to keep an eye on it. I placed a Reserve by it to work traffic around it. I was told a few minutes later by Chief Batchelor that an armored truck was on the way to the City Hall. He said the truck would have to back down the exit ramp. I was asked to assist the armored truck to back down ramp. The truck arrived, two other Reserve Officers and myself worked traffic to help truck driver back down ramp. A second armored truck was parked just ahead of the Chief's car. I was working Commerce Street when the shot was fired in the basement. A detective came running out of the basement and said to seal the doors leading into City Hall. I had one man on Commerce Street door, two men on Harwood Street door, one man on Main Street door.

These were my movements from 9:35 A. M. to 11:45 A. M., Sunday morning, November 24, 1963.

Signed: J. R. Hopkins

J. R. Hopkins

4. Names of other officers in the same area that I can recollect are:

Sgt. Mayo, I. W., Patrolman Chennault, J. R., and Patrolman Craig, A. B.

5. Did you know Ruby? No.

6. When and under what circumstance did you see Ruby?

Signed: J. R. Hopkins

J. R. Hopkins

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

December 9, 1963

Re: Interview of Robert S. Huffaker, Jr.
4700 East Side Avenue - Apartment 115
TA 3-7269

Sir:

On December 4, 1963, Lieutenant Jack Revill and Lieutenant F. I. Cornwall interviewed Robert S. Huffaker, Jr. at Ft. Hood, Texas. Mr. Huffaker is presently serving 2 weeks active duty with the U. S. Army.

Mr. Huffaker stated that he is employed by Radio Station KRLD-TV and was on duty as a newsman in the basement of the City Hall on November 24, 1963. He stated he was operating a live microphone for both radio and TV and was stationed at the foot of the Main Street ramp of the City Hall basement. He stated to the best of his knowledge he was standing next to the railing and was to the immediate left of Police Officer W. J. Harrison.

Huffaker stated that he did not see the actual shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald as he was watching the police vehicle being backed toward his location. He stated that he was conscious of a movement to his immediate right and then heard a pistol shot. He further stated that he could not tell who shot Oswald. He first observed Jack Ruby after he had been apprehended by police officers.

Mr. Huffaker stated that he was working with the following named personnel from Station KRLD, James English, Bob Kinkle and George Phenix. These 3 individuals were also in the basement of the City Hall at the time of the Oswald shooting.

Mr. Huffaker stated that he was compelled to present his press credentials prior to gaining access to the basement and that he observed numerous members of the news media showing their press credentials before entering the basement.

Mr. Huffaker stated that he did not know Jack Ruby and that he has been interviewed by the Federal Bureau of Investigation.

Respectfully submitted,

Jack Revill
Jack Revill
Lieutenant, Special Service Bureau

F. I. Cornwall
F. I. Cornwall
Lieutenant, Special Service Bureau

50

December 11, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Subject: Interview of Mr. David Hughes

Sir:

On December 11, 1963, Lieutenant Jack Revill and Lieutenant F. I. Cornwall interviewed Mr. David Hughes of 2948 Binkley, Apartment 3, EM3-2851. Mr. Hughes is employed as a reporter by the Dallas Times Herald.

Mr. Hughes stated that he was at home on November 24, 1963, when Lee Harvey Oswald was shot by Jack Ruby; that he was viewing television and saw the shooting on television; that he immediately dressed and reported to the Times Herald City Desk for assignment. He was subsequently assigned to the City Hall and arrived there at approximately 12:15 p.m.

Mr. Hughes stated that he was instructed to interview both police officers and other persons to get their reactions to the shooting of Oswald.

Mr. Hughes stated that he interviewed Sergeant P. T. Dean and Patrolman R. E. Vaughn shortly after arriving at the City Hall. Mr. Hughes stated that Sergeant Dean was explicitly precise in what he said; that Sergeant Dean related that Jack Ruby came from the Main Street entrance ramp. Sgt. Dean did not state that he had observed Ruby come down the ramp.

A copy of Mr. Hughes original notes pertaining to the interview with Sergeant Dean are attached to this report.

Mr. Hughes stated that Patrolman Vaughn related that Ruby apparently gained access to the City Hall basement via the Main Street ramp. Mr. Vaughn stated that he did not see Ruby pass by his duty assignment.

A copy of Mr. Hughes original notes pertaining to the interview with Patrolman Vaughn are attached to this report.

Respectfully submitted,

Jack Revill
Jack Revill, Lieutenant
Special Service Bureau

F. I. Cornwall
F. I. Cornwall, Lieutenant
Special Service Bureau

JR:rm

50-A

hughes. Ruby notes.

Dallas police sergeant P. T. Dean was standing by the armored car which was to have taken Harvey Oswald to the county jail when he was shoot. Dean said he heard someone shout "they are bringing him out." "I focused my attention on the door where they were bringing him out. I didn't see the gun, but I heard the shot and saw the smoke from the gun. Police officers surrounding Oswald prevented me from seeing much else. Jack Ruby, Oswald's assassin, came from the north entrance (Main St. auto entrance) down the ramp. There were many ~~pat~~ police officers and press representatives in the area. Ruby jumped out from the crowd as Oswald passed and fired one shot point blank at Oswald. Following the shot I ran from the armored car to the spot of the shooting to assist in the arrest. When I got there officers had Ruby on the ground and were handcuffing him. I went then to Oswald. He was lying on the ground, unconscious and gasping for breath - a bullet hole in his ^{lower} left side. Officers removed Ruby and Oswald was put in an ambulance, still unconscious, and taken to Parkland hospital. (Oswald was taken to emergency room 2, next to the one Kennedy was in)

50th

P.T. DEAN

Dallas police sergeant at the scene of shooting said, "When we arrested Ruby immediately after the shooting he related that he had been to Western Union where he sent a money order to Ft. Worth. Dean said Ruby told police that the main reason he did it was out of sympathy for Jackie Kennedy and the dead police officer. Ruby said he didn't want Mrs. Kennedy to have to come back to Dallas to go through the ordeal of a trial. Ruby told police he had a gun because he often carried large sums of money with him at times. Ruby said, "I just didn't want Jackie to be subjected to the trial. I don't want to be a dead hero., but I didn't want her to have to go through the long due process of law, although I believe in it. Dean said that he knew Ruby, but had no other comment on the acquaintance. "~~XXXXXXXXXX~~ Ruby ~~XXXXXXXXXX~~ said of himself after his arrest that he was very sentimental. He had closed his business for the last three days. He also said he was not a political fanatic.

50A

hughes. shooting notes

Patrolmen R. E. Vaughn of the Dallas police department was ~~standing~~ standing the the doorway of the north auto entrance to police headquarters. Jack Ruby, Harvey Oswald's assailant, apparently entered through this entrance and down the auto ramp according to police. Vaughn said he had been on duty at the entrance for two and a half hours prior to the shooting. He said no one was admitted but police officers and press representatives. Everyone who was admitted was required to show identification. Vaughn said that police paddy wagons were searched before they were allowed to enter the building. "I heard someone say here he comes and then the shot. I saw three police officers wrestling for the gun. Ex Everyone in the building had been screened closely. There were officers on the elevators and at all entrances. Everyone, including police and press had to show identification. A man would have to be very foolish to do something like this," Vaughn said.

50-A

November 30, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Sir:

Re: Interview of Reserve Officer,
Patrolman Jessie C. Hunt, 229

On November 30, 1963 Reserve Officer, Patrolman Jessie C. Hunt was interviewed by the undersigned officers as to any information he might have concerning the shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald which was not covered in his original report dated November 27, 1963.

Hunt stated, after reading his original report, that there was nothing of significance which he could add.

Hunt further stated that he has not been contacted by any federal agency at this time.

Respectfully submitted,

F. I. Cornwall
F. I. Cornwall, Lieutenant
Special Service Bureau

Jack Revill
Jack Revill, Lieutenant
Special Service Bureau

jh

November 27, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Sir:

This is a statement of facts relating to my activity as a Reserve Officer Sunday, November 24, 1963, to the best of my knowledge and recollection.

1. Approximate time I reported to duty. 7:50 A. M.
2. I reported to Assembly Room.
3. I was assigned to ----- I was in a group of approximately ten reserves that was taken to the basement parking area to assist in searching the place.

About 10:00 or 10:30 A. M., I was taken along with another group of reserves to the Elm-Houston area to assist in the handling the crowd there.

4. Names of other officers in the same area that I can recollect are:
Capt. Arnett, Lt. Merrell and several others that I do not know by name.
5. Did you know Ruby? No.
6. When and under what circumstance did you see Ruby?
Never did see him.

Signed: _____

J. C. Hunt

RW

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

December 5, 1963

Re: Interview with Robert Jackson
Dallas Times Herald
4030 Sperry
TA 4-7840

Sir:

Mr. Jackson was interviewed at approximately 5:00 p.m. on December 4, 1963. Mr. Jackson arrived at the City Hall with Bob Finley. He took no pictures before the shooting; he took 1 picture about the instant of the shooting and 2 pictures later - one showing Oswald being placed in the ambulance. These pictures are not available at this time and are in New York and will probably be available sometime tomorrow.

Robert Jackson stated he had seen Jack Ruby at one occasion at the photo-laboratory, Times Herald, and thinks he would have recognized him if he had seen him in the basement of the City Hall. Mr. Jackson was standing near the automobile that was headed out the Commerce Street exit.

Respectfully submitted,

P. J. McCaghren

P. J. McCaghren
Lieutenant, Burglary & Theft Bureau

C. C. Wallace

C. C. Wallace
Lieutenant, Juvenile Bureau

END

November 27, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Subject: Shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald

Sir:

At approximately 11:00 A.M. on Sunday, November 24, 1963, I was standing in the basement of the City Hall with Detective B. H. Combest #1148 and Detective B. L. Beaty #637. We were standing next to a regular Police Officer and a reserve Police Officer who were checking the press for their press cards as they came through. Captain O. A. Jones came up and said he wanted all detectives and plain-clothes officers to go to the outside jail entrance, and to form a line on each side of the hallway leading from the jail office. Our instructions were to keep the hallway clear all the way to the armored car, which was half way down the ramp of the Commerce Street exit.

My position was directly across from the jail office entrance door. As Lee Harvey Oswald was brought from the jail office by Homicide Detectives he passed by in front of me. When he turned the corner at the end of the hallway he was shot. I did not see the actual shooting, but when I heard the shot I rushed forward as Officers were subduing Jack Ruby.

Other Officers I saw at the scene were:

Chief Chas. Batchelor	Sgt. P.T. Dean #882
Chief M.W. Stevenson	Det. R.C. Wagner #1480
Captain C.E. Talbert #463	Det. J.K. Ramsey #1627
Lt. W.L. Wiggins #434	Det. L.D. Miller #1236
Sgt. J.A. Putnam, #904	

I did not see any unauthorized persons in the basement area. The only persons I saw were Police Officers and people who I believed to be of the News media.

Respectfully submitted,

Jerry D. Hutchinson
Jerry D. Hutchinson #1778
Patrolman
Special Service Bureau
Vice Section

JDH:crl
WPS

November 29, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Dear Sir:

Re: Interview of Patrolman
Jerry D. Hutchinson, 1778

On November 29, 1963 Patrolman J.D. Hutchinson was interviewed by the undersigned officers as to any information he might have concerning the shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald which was not covered in his original report dated November 27, 1963.

Patrolman Hutchinson stated, after reading his original report, that the only addition he could make is that from approximately 11:00 a.m. when he was assigned his duty just outside the jail office door until the time Lee Harvey Oswald was shot no one entered the basement from the Police and Records Building who was not authorized.

Hutchinson further stated that he knows Jack Ruby and that he did not gain entrance to the basement through these double doors from 11:00 a.m. until the time of the shooting.

Patrolman Hutchinson states that he has not been contacted by any federal agency at this time.

Respectfully submitted,

Jack Revill
Jack Revill, Lieutenant
Special Service Bureau

F. I. Cornwall
F. I. Cornwall, Lieutenant
Special Service Bureau

jh

November 30, 1963

STATEMENT OF PATROLMAN L. E. JEZ:

I left the Commerce Street ramp entrance of the City Hall to work traffic at Commerce and Harwood at approximately 11:00 A.M., and did not return to the basement prior to the shooting.

I met Jack Ruby about three years ago, and know him when I see him. I did not see Ruby in or near the City Hall prior to the shooting. The last time I saw him was at the Carousel Club about a month ago.

November 26, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Subject: Assignment Of Officer
L. E. Jez #1479 On
Sunday, November 24, 1963

Sir:

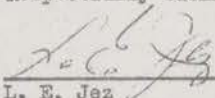
At approximately 9:00 A.M., Sunday, November 24, 1963 I was relieved of my post on the Third Floor of the City Hall by Sergeant Putnam. I went to the basement of the City Hall where I reported to Sergeant Dean. I was assigned to the City Hall Doctor's Office and the two adjacent doors, one of which was the annex stairway door. I then stood by the stairway door until Sergeant Putnam and Sergeant Dean arrived in the basement with several Reserve Police Officers at which time another officer was assigned to this position and I helped search the basement for unauthorized personnel. This assignment was completed at approximately 9:25 A.M.

I was then assigned to Sergeant Steele and we went across Commerce Street to search the buildings lining the south side of the street. This assignment was completed at approximately 9:55 A.M. After this, I was posted at the Commerce Street exit ramp of the City Hall Basement. I remained at this post and allowed only properly identified press and police personnel to enter. At approximately 11:00 A.M. two armored cars arrived at the ramp exit and my assignment was to assist these trucks backing into the ramp.

I then went to the intersection of Commerce and Harwood to stop the flow of traffic until the armored trucks and escort cars could leave the City Hall. I worked traffic until approximately 12:30 P.M. when I returned to the exit ramp.

I was relieved by Sergeant Dean at approximately 1:00 P.M. at which time I went to the Patrol Office (Station 511).

Respectfully submitted,


L. E. Jez
Patrolman #1479
Patrol Division

LEG/bb
CE

December 9, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Re: Interview with Mr. Frank B. Johnston
3011 Whitis Avenue
Apartment 205
Austin, Texas
Cameraman for U.P.I.

Sir:

On December 5, 1963, Lieutenant F. I. Cornwall and Lieutenant Jack Revill interviewed Mr. Frank B. Johnston at his residence in Austin, Texas regarding his assignment in the basement of the City Hall on November 24, 1963. Mr. Johnston stated that he is employed by U.P.I. as a still cameraman and is assigned to the Austin, Texas, office. He was called to Dallas to cover the assassination of President Kennedy.

He states that on November 24, 1963, he arrived in the basement of the Police and Courts Building at approximately 4:30 a.m. He stated that he had moved around in the basement and in the Police and Courts Building awaiting the transfer of Oswald and that he was checked numerous times for his press identification. At approximately 11:00 a.m. he was standing by the concrete post in the basement just south of the television camera operated by WBAP-Channel 5. He further stated just as they were bringing Oswald out of the Jail Office that an automobile started backing in the basement area and that he looked to observe where this automobile was going and just at that time Ruby rushed forward and shot Oswald. Due to this distraction of the moving automobile, he did not get a picture of the incident nor did he observe Ruby shoot Oswald. He did state further, however, that he had taken pictures during his assignment in the basement and they were all sent to Mr. Harold Blumenfeld, Picture editor U.P.I., New York City.

At the time of this interview, Mr. Johnston had been interviewed by the Federal Bureau of Investigation.

Respectfully submitted,

F. I. Cornwall
F. I. Cornwall
Lieutenant, Special Service Bureau

Jack Revill
Jack Revill
Lieutenant, Special Service Bureau

FIC:rw

55

December 9, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Subject: Telephone Interview with UPI Office,
New York City, New York.

Sir:

At approximately 3:50 p.m., December 5, 1963, I contacted Mr. Harold Blumenfeld, Picture Editor, United Press International, New York City, New York, Telephone NU2-0400, by long distance telephone and asked that he send us all of the still shots that their UPI Office had of the Oswald shooting. He told me that they would probably have approximately six (6) still shots and that he would send them to the Dallas Police Department as soon as possible via Air Mail.

Respectfully submitted,

C. C. Wallace
C. C. Wallace
Lieutenant of Police
Juvenile Bureau

CCW:mav

December 1, 1963

STATEMENT OF CAPTAIN O. A. JONES:

I can add nothing of any value that is not covered in the report.

November 26, 1963

Mr. J.E. Curry,
Chief of Police

Subject: Shooting of Lee Oswald

Sir:

On Sunday, November 24, 1963, at around 11AM, Deputy Chief Stevenson approached me in the administration offices and directed me to place two officers at the Commerce Street entrance to the ramp leading into the basement of the City Hall. He said to instruct these two officers that an armored truck was enroute and for them to assist the truck back as far as possible down the ramp into the City Hall. He also told me to take any remaining detectives that were available on the third floor to the basement and place them any place they were needed in the basement to supplement the officers already stationed. Most of the detectives had previously been sent to the basement. I entered each of the bureaus except Homicide and Robbery and told the duty officer to have any available officers to report outside the jail office and went to the basement. Two or three detectives accompanied me and remained near the jail office. I went to the head of the ramp on Commerce Street and informed Patrolman Jez and one other patrolman to remain there and keep the way clear and to assist the armored truck in backing into the City Hall. I informed Captain Talbert of these instructions.

I then returned to near the jail office and stationed some of the detectives at the doors leading into the building proper, and noticed the Press Media was inside the jail office, but outside the admitting desk. I saw Assistant Chief Batchelor and Deputy Chief Stevenson and called Chief Batchelor's attention to the people in the jail office. I accompanied him inside and upon his instructions this area was cleared. Upon leaving the jail office we also had all persons except security personnel moved north of a line running east from the brick corner of the jail office to the railing on the opposite side and on a line from this point running east to the exit lanes for cars from the basement to the ramp itself.

Deputy Chief Stevenson then approached and said there had been a change in plans and, as the truck could not get into the City Hall, they were going to use two cars. At this time two police cars were started and brought up onto the ramp. Several officers had to move to allow the cars to get onto the ramp. I had given instructions to (cont'd)

all officers near the jail office and at the doors to allow no one in the area from the jail to the cars and on down the route the prisoner would take, and that the press would not be allowed to approach or even to attempt to converse with the prisoner, and that no one was to follow until after the cars left the basement.

I was about midway between the corner of the jail office and the back of the car on the ramp, when someone shouted "here he comes!". I was on the east side of the ramp at this time. I turned to walk to the car on the ramp to make sure the way was clear and that officers were stationed on each side of the cars and all the way down the east side of the ramp to the cars. I saw officers along the route and officers on each side of the ramp near the cars and at the top of the ramp. I also saw Chief Stevenson on the ramp, so I turned to watch the parking area in the basement of the City Hall, when I heard a shot. This was sometime shortly before noon, but I don't remember the exact time. I turned toward the sound of the shot which had come from my left and to my rear. I shouted to the officers to bar all exits and all ramps. I saw the officers closing the exits and went toward the scuffle where apparently officers had a man in custody. As I approached the center of the scuffle several voices said "It was Jack Ruby". I do not know who said this, but as the prisoner was on his feet by this time I could see he was Jack Ruby, whom I had known 10 or 12 years before as the owner of the Silver Spur, a nightclub on South Ervay. I told the officers to take him to the jail and then had other officers assist Lt. Swain in keeping the crowd in the designated area. I assisted in this measure until after the ambulance left with Oswald and I then returned to the third floor after instructing the officers on the doors to let only persons with identification come to the third floor. After returning to the third floor, I assisted in the administration offices.

I had not seen a man that I recognized as Jack Ruby in the City Hall during the period of the investigation, until after the shooting in the basement.

Respectfully,

O.A. Jones
O.A. JONES,
Captain of Police
Forgery Bureau

December 1, 1963

Mr. J. M. Curry
Chief of Police

Re: Interview with Wilford Ray Jones c/m
Concerning Slaying of Lee Harvey Oswald

Sir:

This subject was interviewed at the V. A. Hospital this date by Lts. F. G. McCaghren and F. I. Cornwall. Subject's home address is 4311 Willow Springs, telephone HA 8 3374.

Jones stated on the date of the slaying, he had approached the City Hall on Main Street and walked to the Main Street ramp and borrowed a cigarette from Officer Vaughn. He related he saw no other subject that he was acquainted with near the ramp entrance at that time. Jones then walked to the Commerce Street side of the City Hall, across the street from where the armored car was parked. He remained at this location approximately 15 minutes. After the shot was fired, Jones then ran from the location to a near by parking lot. He stayed in this position approximately 15 minutes and returned to the Main Street basement entrance. It was then that Jones saw H. J. Daniels. At this time there were several reporters on the scene interviewing Attorney Tom Howard. Jones recalled Howard stating that he was enroute to his home when he heard on the radio that Ruby shot Oswald.

We were not able to ascertain that Jones saw anyone entering the basement of the City Hall at the time he had approached Vaughn for a cigarette.

Respectfully submitted,

F. G. McCaghren
F. G. McCaghren, Lieutenant
Burglary & Theft Bureau

F. I. Cornwall
F. I. Cornwall, Lieutenant
Special Service Bureau

lh

AFFIDAVIT IN ANY FACT

THE STATE OF TEXAS
COUNTY OF DALLAS

BEFORE ME, _____

Frances Bock

a Notary Public in and for said County, State of Texas, on this day personally appeared Seth Kantor,

1013 13th Street N.W., Washington, D.C., DI7-7750

Who, after being by me duly sworn, on oath deposes and says:

I work for the Scripps Howard Company in Washington, D.C.

On Sunday, November 24, 1963, I came down the elevator to the basement of the Police and Courts Building. I was double checked when I got out of the elevator in the basement. I was still wearing a paper badge on my lapel and I showed my Washington press I.D. to a uniformed officer and he still would not allow me to pass until he called another officer, whom I believe was a plain clothes officer, and he allowed me to go on into the basement area past the corridor that is in front of the windows to the jail office.

I went on into the jail office outside of the admitting desks and remained there by the east wall until approximately four minutes prior to the shooting when officers came in the jail office and had us move out across to the east side of the ramp. Bob Penley and I remained beside the post at the north end of the exit that is between the ramp and the basement parking area.

I do know Jack Ruby. I did not see Jack Ruby in the basement of the City Hall until Oswald came out of the jail office. I heard someone say, "Here he comes," then, while looking intently at Oswald, I did see an arm with a hand holding a gun come into view. I heard an officer shout, "Jack, you S.O.B.," just immediately before the shot. I did not see Ruby well enough to know when the officers had arrested until I was told it was Jack Ruby. This information was given to Bob Penley by some detective who appeared to be weeping. I saw Ruby's hat on the floor of the basement. I knew Ruby fairly well when I worked with the Times Herald and I remember at Parkland Hospital on Friday he came up behind me and pulled the back of my coat/tail. I turned around and he called me by my name and we shook hands. This was just before 1:30 p.m. Ruby said, "This

Seth Kantor

SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN TO BEFORE ME THIS 4th DAY OF December A.D. 1963

Frances Bock

Notary Public, Dallas County, Texas

FRANCES BOCK

AFFIDAVIT IN ANY FACT

THE STATE OF TEXAS

COUNTY OF DALLAS

BEFORE ME,

Frances Bock

a Notary Public in and for said County, State of Texas, on this day personally appeared.

Who, after being by me duly sworn, on oath deposes and says:

"is terrible. Should I close my places for three days." He appeared to be very upset. I told him I thought he should, but did not continue the conversation.

That was the only time I saw Jack Ruby during the period of Friday, November 22, 1963, until the moment of the shot in the basement on Sunday, November 24, 1963.

SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN TO BEFORE ME THIS 4th DAY OF December A.D. 1963

Frances Lock

Notary Public, Dallas County, Texas

FRANCES BOCK

November 30, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Sir:

Re: Interview of Reserve Officer,
Patrolman Jerome Kasten, 333

On November 30, 1963 Reserve Officer, Patrolman Jerome Kasten was interviewed by the undersigned officers as to any information he might have concerning the shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald which was not covered in his original report, dated November 27, 1963.

Kasten stated, after reading his original report, that there was nothing of significance which he could add.

Kasten further stated that he has not been contacted by any federal agency at this time.

Respectfully submitted,

F. I. Cornwall
F. I. Cornwall, Lieutenant
Special Service Bureau

Jack Revill
Jack Revill, Lieutenant
Special Service Bureau

jh

November 27, 1963

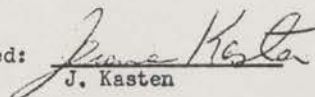
Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Sir:

This is a statement of facts relating to my activity as a Reserve Officer Sunday, November 24, 1963, to the best of my knowledge and recollection.

1. Approximate time I reported to duty. 8:30 A. M.
2. I reported to Lt. Merrell in Assembly Room.
3. I was assigned to the basement parking area about 9:00 A. M. to assist Sgt. Putnam search the area. I saw a rifle taken from a car I guess was a detective's car. About 10:00 A. M., an officer requested Sgt. Putnam to send me to Commerce and Pearl to control traffic because of a stuck signal light. About 10:30 I moved back in front of City Hall on Commerce and assisted with crowds and traffic after the shooting. Then back to assembly room.
4. Names of other officers in the same area that I can recollect are:
A. W. Capps, O. W. Harrison, Sgt. Putnam.
5. Did you know Ruby? Yes. I was with a squad several weeks ago that answered a call to a night club (don't recall location) regarding a drunk. We were unable to locate the subject and just as we were leaving the driveway a man was getting in a car and the officers paused long enough to say, "Hello, Jack", and told him they were looking for a drunk. The man called Jack said, "OH", "I took care of him." The officers said this was Jack Ruby.
6. When and under what circumstance did you see Ruby?
Never did see him, Sunday morning.

Signed:


J. Kasten

December 2, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Subject: Murder of Lee Harvey Oswald

Sir:

The following information is submitted relevant to my activities in the basement of the Police and Courts Building immediately prior to, at the time of, and immediately following the murder of Lee Harvey Oswald by Jack Ruby, Alias Jack Leon Rubenstein.

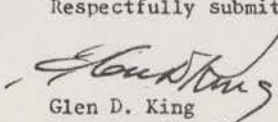
At approximately 10:45 a.m. on November 24, I went to the basement of the Police and Courts Building because of the number of newsmen who were assembled at that location. The newsmen were there because of the impending transfer of Oswald from the City to the County Jail.

When I went into the parking area and driveway, a large number of newsmen were already there. I spoke briefly with Jack Beers, photographer for the Dallas Morning News who was, at that time, standing on the rail on the eastern side of the driveway. I stayed in the basement talking with newsmen and preventing them from going up the south ramp toward the location where the armored car was parked.

I talked briefly with Captain O. A. Jones, Captain C. E. Talbert and Captain Arnett of the Police Reserves.

When the vehicle, driven by Lieutenant R. S. Pierce, was driven from the basement to Main Street, I was on the west side of the driveway near where the ramp to Commerce Street starts up. I was at this location when the vehicle, driven by Detective C. N. Dhority, was backed toward Main Street and I was watching this vehicle when I heard the shot. I yelled for the officers on the Commerce Street side to keep people from coming in or leaving and then went over to where Ruby was being held. The persons I remember seeing with Ruby were Officer W. J. Harrison of the Juvenile Bureau and Detective D. R. Archer of the Auto Theft Bureau. I went with these officers inside the Jail Office with Ruby and then up the elevator to the 5th Floor where I left them and returned to the basement. When I returned to the basement, Oswald had already been picked up by the ambulance. I then returned to my office and talked with newsmen who continued to come into the Administrative Office inquiring about the incident which had occurred in the basement.

Respectfully submitted,


Glen D. King
Captain of Police

GDK:PA

60

November 30, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Sir:

Re: Interview of Reserve Officer,
Lieutenant Harry M. Kriss, 905

On November 30, 1963 Reserve Officer, Lieutenant Harry M. Kriss was interviewed by the undersigned officers as to any information he might have concerning the shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald which was not covered in his original report dated November 26, 1963.

Kriss, stated, after reading his original report, that there was nothing of significance which he could add.

Lieutenant Kriss further states that at this time he has not been contacted by any federal agency.

Respectfully submitted,

F. I. Cornwall
F. I. Cornwall, Lieutenant
Special Service Bureau

Jack Revill
Jack Revill, Lieutenant
Special Service Bureau

jh

November 26, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Sir:

On Sunday, November 24, at approximately 9:45 A. M., I arrived at the basement of the City Hall and reported to Captain Arnett. They had just completed searching the basement, I had no specific assignment. I was told to stand around and keep my eyes open, to let no-one in the part of the basement where the cars come and leave unless they had a Press Card.

I noted every car that came into the basement was thoroughly searched by the regular officers.

At different times I walked up both ramps to observe the crowds that were gathering, and talked to the officers standing at both entrances to the basement.

I was constantly bothered by reporters, asking questions and wanting information which I did not know.

I was told rumors were that there were several threats going around, and that was the reason for all the security.

Prior to Oswald's arrival from the Jail Office we were told to keep the Press against the railing and to keep one side clear, which we did. In a few minutes Oswald came out of the door and had just rounded the corner. I was looking at his face, and in just a fraction of a second later I saw a blur, my thoughts were that some reporter was attacking him (Oswald). I then heard a muffled shot, and heard someone say "get the Doctor." I saw Captain Arnett grappling in the crowd and ran to his aid, but saw he was O.K. Then, heard someone holler not to let anyone out, so I ran halfway up the North ramp and stood there. No-one passed.

I did not know the subject Ruby and had never seen him to the best of my knowledge.

Respectfully,

Harry M. Kriss
Harry M. Kriss
Lieutenant
Dallas Police Reserve

December 9, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Subject: Interview with Mr. Fritz Kuler, of
KRLD-TV Station, and Viewing of
Video Tape (Oswald Shooting).

Sir:

Mr. Kuler, an official of KRLD-TV Station, was contacted by the Investigating Officers and stated that on Sunday morning, November 24, 1963, he was in the Control Room at KRLD-TV Station, and was watching everything that was being monitored at that time. He stated that the Video tape viewed by the Investigating Officers was a continuous tape. He also stated that the live portion started about the time that the Camaraman came from in front of the Jail Office windows into the basement ramp area just prior to Lieutenant R. E. Swain and Captain J. W. Fritz coming out of the Jail Office.

The Investigating Officers timed the video tape from the time Lieutenant R. S. Pierce's car left the basement and started out Main Street until the time the shot was fired. The time recorded on the video machine and checked twice was fifty-six (56) seconds.

Respectfully submitted,

C. G. Wallace
C. G. Wallace
Lieutenant of Police
(Investigating Officer)
Juvenile Bureau

P. G. McCaghen
P. G. McCaghen
Lieutenant of Police
(Investigating Officer)
Burglary & Theft Bureau

CCV/PCM/mav

December 4, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Re: Telephonic Interview of Joe Long
Radio Station KLIF on December 1, 1963

I contacted the subject on this date and he made arrangements to furnish this Department with a copy of the taped interview with Mrs. Eva Grant that was broadcast on Radio Station KLIF, Tuesday evening, November 26 and Wednesday, November 27. Mr. Long stated that the entire interview which took place in Mrs. Grant's apartment lasted for approximately 3½ hours. He said she would not allow a record of the entire interview but would allow a recording of a prepared speech which she read.

I questioned Mr. Long regarding the reason Mrs. Grant gave for believing her brother Jack Ruby had a press pass or identification card when he was in the City Hall prior to the shooting of Lee Oswald on Sunday, November 24, 1963. Mr. Long stated Mrs. Grant told him that she had attended the State Fair of Texas with her brother in October, 1963, and as they went in the gate Jack Ruby told her to purchase a ticket for her own admission and pointed out an "Operations" press pass on his windshield and said this pass would admit the car and he had his own individual pass to procure his own admission.

Mr. Long also stated that sometime after midnight Friday night, November 22, 1963, which would be in the early hours of Saturday morning, that Jack Ruby came to the KLIF Studios, Pearl Expressway and Jackson Street with sandwiches for some of the KLIF personnel.

Mr. Long was questioned further without obtaining more information that was considered pertinent but volunteered to be available at any future time that we might want to contact him.

Respectfully submitted,

O. A. Jones
O. A. Jones
Captain of Police

OAJ:rw

65

December 1, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Re: Interview of R. L. Lowery
Concerning Shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald

Sir:

R. L. Lowery was interviewed by Lieutenants C. C. Wallace and P. G. McCaghren at 9:00 am on November 29, 1963. The interview was essentially the same as his original report dated November 27, 1963. R. L. Lowery had this to add:

I would like to give in more detail a report of the shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald.

On Sunday, November 24, 1963, approximately 9:00 am, Chief Stevenson came to the Juvenile Bureau and told all bureau personnel to stand by.

Approximately 11:05 am, November 24, Captain Martin told us to come with him. At that time, those present were: C. Goolbsy, W. J. Cutchshaw, W. J. Harrison, L. J. Miller, and myself. We went with Captain Martin to the elevator and went to the basement.

As we approached the information or pay office windows of the jail, I noticed Patrolman Nelson and he asked for identification from someone. There were other officers there in uniform, possibly reserves and I can't recall the names of any other officers there at the area of the jail office. Captain Jones met us at this point and told us to stand by for further instructions. Captain Jones went out through the double doors into ramp entrance and Captain Martin followed him.

A few minutes later Captain Jones returned and called for everyone's attention. He then told officers to take positions in the ramp area of the corridor. Also advised both officers and newsmen to take their position in the ramp area. We eased into ramp area and I took up a position at the SW corner of the corridor and ramp drive way.

At this time several other officers took their positions on both sides of corridor from jail office door to ramp area.

I believe Captain Jones repeated his instructions to everyone, that he would like officers to form line on both sides of corridor, and also instructing news personell where they should be. He told news people to get on east of ramp drive. From my position, because of the strong lights set up for the TV camera, I could not clearly see the position of all the other officers. Detective Conbest was on my immediate left.

676

After taking my position, I looked to my left and saw NBC Channel 5 TV camera, mounted on tripod with rollers, it appeared that there were three men pushing the camera. One was later identified as John Alexander, w/m/39. I could not see the faces of these three men because they were stooped over with heads down; as they rolled past me, down a slight decline, the camera acted as if it wanted to tip over, and I steadied the camera with my left hand. They stopped at the bottom of the south ramp and I heard one of the men say "We can't get up here." They then moved through the line of newsmen on the east side of the ramp.

Two or three minutes later, I heard someone inside jail office say, "Here he comes." I looked to my left, toward the jail office door, and observed Lt. Swain appear through jail office door. Then approximately 10 to 12 feet behind Lt. Swain, Captain Fritz appeared. Then approximately 5 ft. behind Captain Fritz, I observed Detective Leavelle, with Oswald handcuffed to Leavelle's left arm, I also noticed a detective on Oswald's left holding Oswald's arm, but didn't notice who the detective was at that time.

As Leavelle and his partner along with Oswald, appeared through the jail office door, the press personnel began to crowd forward, taking pictures and asking questions. "Did you shoot the President?" etc.

As Captain Fritz past me, and as Leavelle, his partner, and Oswald approached my position, I saw a man lunge from the crowd of newsmen, opposite my position. As this lunged forward extending his right arm, and firing almost simultaneously.

Oswald fell back a step and Leavelle, laid Oswald down on the floor. At the same instant the shot was fired, several officers, I know Cutchshaw and Harrison, subdued the man who fired the shot, and took the gun from him.

I recognized the man that fired the shot as Jack Ruby. I had not noticed Jack Ruby before he fired the shot. I do know Jack Ruby by sight and have never seen him in the City Hall.

I assisted several other officers take Jack Ruby into jail office, where he was searched. I did not help take him upstairs, but remained as security at the jail office door.

I have talked to Federal Bureau of Investigation Agent Bookout in regards to this incident.

Respectfully submitted,

P. C. McCaghen
P. C. McCaghen, Lieutenant
Burglary & Theft Bureau

C. C. Wallace
C. C. Wallace, Lieutenant
Juvenile Bureau

November 24, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Subject: Shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald.

Sir:

Approximately three to five minutes before the prisoner was brought out, I observed a Channel 5 Camera mounted on tripod rollers come through the doors in front of the jail office to the ramp. I observed three men pushing the camera, one on each side and one man crouched down in rear head down as if pushing the camera. As the camera came down the slope from entrance to ramp, I grabbed one of the tripods to steady the camera. As the camera men pushed the camera into the ramp they turned slightly to the right, one attendant stated "We can't get out this way", they then pushed the camera into the crowd of newsmen on the East side of the ramp area and disappeared into the rear of the crowd. At this time I heard someone in the jail office door state, "Here he comes". As I looked towards the jail office door, I saw Lieutenant Swain come out. Approximately ten to fifteen feet behind Lieutenant Swain, Captain Fritz came out, only six to eight feet behind Captain Fritz, Detective J. R. Leavelle leading Oswald (handcuffed) by the right arm. I could not identify the detective on Oswald's right. As both Leavelle, Oswald and unknown detective approached entrance to the basement ramp, I saw Jack Ruby lunge from the Northeast corner of the ramp area. I saw what looked like a blue steel snub nose revolver, almost simultaneously Ruby fired. Oswald let out a long "O-o-o-h". Several officers including myself attempted to grab the suspect. The suspect was then wrestled to the floor by several officers.

I know Jack Ruby and had not seen him in the crowd or building until I saw him lunge and fire at Oswald.

Respectfully submitted,

R. L. Lowery

R. L. Lowery
Detective, ID#1081
Juvenile Bureau
Criminal Investigation Division

December 12, 1963

Inspector J. H. Sawyer talked to Deputy Chief George L. Lumpkin and received the following statement:

"I went to the basement of the City Hall on November 24, 1963, to observe the transfer of Lee Harvey Oswald to the County Jail. I arrived about 3 minutes before they brought Lee Harvey Oswald out of the Jail Office.

I was standing on the flat part of the ramp near the right front fender of the car driven by Detective C. M. Dhority. This was on the West side of the car.

I did not know Jack Ruby and I did not see him in the basement. I did not see the shooting although I did hear the shot."

J. H. Sawyer
Inspector of Police

JHS:nw

66A

November 27, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Subject: Traffic and Security Assignments
on Jail Transfer of Lee Oswald

Sir:

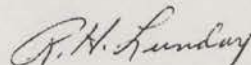
On November 24, 1963, the Solo Motorcycle Section detail, consisting of 10 officers, reported to Elm and Houston Streets at 8:30 A.M. By 9:00 A.M. this detail had been augmented by eleven Police Reserve officers. Supervisors present, were Captain P. W. Lawrence, Captain J. M. Solomon, Lieutenant W. F. Southard, Sergeant S. Q. Bellah and myself. Shortly before the prisoner was to be transferred, Sergeant D. F. Steele reported to the location.

The west side of Houston was roped off between Elm and Main Streets. A large number of persons were congregated behind the ropes along Houston and on both sides of Elm Street between Houston and the Triple Underpass. I would estimate the total crowd to be between 500 and 600 persons.

Two officers were assigned at Elm and Houston and two at Main and Houston. One officer was assigned at Elm and Record and one at Main and Record. Four patrolmen, seven Reserve officers and five supervisors, including myself, were stationed at intervals along the west side of Houston between Elm and Main. Four Reserve officers were assigned along Elm Street between Houston and the Triple Underpass. All officers were instructed to keep a close watch on the crowd and to be particularly alert for any signs of violence.

When radio stations announced that the prisoner had been shot, most of the crowd dispersed and approximately one-half of the officers were reassigned to other locations.

Respectfully,



R. H. Lunday
Deputy Chief of Police
Traffic Division

RHL:mfm

REPORT OF THE CHIEF OF POLICE ON THE DEATH OF MARTIN LUTHER KING, JR.

J. E. DAVIS - 1936

I arrived Monday morning, October 21, 1963 at 8:00 am. I received word from Mr. Curry, Security Officer of the Dallas Hilton that they had a man check in who said he represented a munition company out of California. I went to the hotel in company with Det. G. L. Thority and Mr. E. J. Brown. We talked with Robert W. Parker, 541 North Cypress, Orange, California. He satisfied ourselves he was O. K. and returned to the office.

At 9:30 am I was instructed, along with Det. L. C. Graves and Det. C. W. Thority to go up in the jail and get Lee Oswald. I went to his cell and put the handcuff on him with his hands in front of him.

We returned to Captain Fritz's office where Captain Fritz, Mr. Serrells and Mr. Thomas Kelly of the Secret Service questioned Oswald. Also in the room were Detectives L. D. Montgomery, L. C. Graves, C. W. Thority and Inspector Holmes of the Post Office Department and myself.

Shortly after 11:00 am we began the transfer. Chief Curry had come to Captain Fritz's office. He had made a suggestion earlier to double cross the press and take Oswald out on the first floor via the Main Street door, leaving the press waiting in the basement and on Commerce Street.

Also it was suggested to go out the Main Street ramp and west on Main Street. These suggestions were turned down by Chief Curry who stated that we had better go ahead with the transfer as planned, since he had given his word on it.

Approximately 11:15 am we left the third floor office with Oswald handcuffed to my left arm with Det. L. C. Graves holding to Oswald's left arm, preceded to the jail elevator by Captain Fritz, Lt. Swain, Detective L. D. Montgomery. We reached the basement jail office with officers in front we headed to the automobile ramp just outside the jail office door. We hesitated just inside the jail door,

then was given the all clear sign. We walked out and had just reached the ramp where the car we were to ride in was being backed into position by Detective Dhority when out of the mass of humanity composed of all the news media, which had surged forward to within six or seven feet of us, came the figure of a man with a gun in hand. He took two quick steps and double actioned a .38 revolver point blank at Oswald. I jerked back on Oswald, at the same time reaching out and catching Jack Ruby on the left shoulder, shoving back and down on him, bringing myself between Ruby and Oswald. I could see Det. Graves had Ruby's gun hand and gun in his hands. I turned my attention to Oswald and with the help of Det. Combest we took Oswald back into the jail office and laid him down. Handcuffs were removed and the city hall doctor, Dr. Tieberdorf was summoned. We also called O'Neal ambulance. Oswald was placed in the ambulance and rushed to Parkland Hospital. In the ambulance besides the crew was Dr. Tieberdorf, Det. L. C. Graves, Det. C. H. Dhority and myself.

He was rushed to surgery where he expired at 1:07 pm, November 24, 1963, pronounced by Dr. Tom Shires. Judge Pierce McBride was summoned. I gave him all the information needed to request an autopsy. When all necessary reports were made, I returned to the city hall where I made the offense report on Lee Harvey Oswald.

December 1, 1963

STATEMENT OF C. G. LEWIS:

I was on the Jail Elevator and did not see the shooting.

I met Jack Ruby several years ago, and would not recognize him if I saw him.

November 29, 1963

STATEMENT OF OFFICER W. E. HIBBS

I left the City Hall at 11:00 a.m. to work traffic at Akard and Elm Streets and did not return to the City Hall prior to the shooting.

I do not know Jack Ruby.

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Date: Nov 27, 1963

Sir:

This is a statement of facts relating to my activity as a Reserve Officer Sunday, November 24, 1963, to the best of my knowledge and recollection.

1. Approximate time I reported to duty. 9:00 a.m.
2. I reported to (person and place). L.T. MERRELL in Assembly Room
3. I was assigned to (state place or area and who you assisted and what assignment consisted of such as crowd control, search, guard, etc.).

I was in a group of five Reserves assigned to assist in the Houston - Elm area. While we were waiting for transportation (30 or 40 minutes) in the basement parking area I assisted in holding and placing the TV camera cables that were being set up. We were taken to the Houston - Elm area by a police squad.

4. Names of other officers in the same area that I can recollect are:
L.R. BRIDGES, T.D. CLINKSCALES

5. Did you know Ruby? NO

6. When and under what circumstance did you see Ruby?
NEVER DID SEE HIM.

Print name

H. H. HATLEY

Information taken
by phone (JMS)

November 26, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Subject: Assignment of Officer
W. E. Hibbs #825
Sunday, November 24, 1963

Sir:

On November 24, 1963 at approximately 9 A.M., I was given a call to report to 511. I arrived at the Patrol office and remained in the Sergeant's room. About 10:15 A.M. we were instructed to report to the basement. After arriving in the basement Sgt. Dean told me to get my shot gun from my car and return to the basement. When I returned, I was told to place the shot gun in a squad car.

While I was waiting for further instructions I observed Sgt. Putnam looking in a Detective's car and then stop the Police Pattie Wagon as it came into the basement. He looked in the front and then opened the rear doors and looked in.

Sgt. Putnam then directed Officer Tolbert and myself to take a position at the bottom of the North ramp, and check all cars or trucks entering the basement. While we were there, approximately 20 or 30 minutes, no vehicles or persons came down the ramp.

Sgt. Putnam then directed us to come to a spot in the parking area of the basement. We were assigned traffic corners. I reported to my corner, Akard and Elm, and there remained about 20 minutes when a passer-by informed me that Oswald had been shot. About this time I heard several sirens. I went to my squad car and asked the dispatcher if there were any instructions for the men working Elm Street. I was directed to remain on my corner till otherwise informed.

In a very short time squads from the other corners began to come South on Elm Street, Code 3. One of them stopped and told me we were to report to Parkland Code 3.

Respectfully submitted,

W. E. Hibbs

W. E. Hibbs
Patrolman #825
Patrol Division

JEH/ch
285

1128

December 1, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Sir:

Re: Interview of Reserve Officer,
Patrolman Harold B. Holly Jr., 325

On December 1, 1963 Reserve Officer, Patrolman Harold B. Holly Jr. was interviewed by the undersigned officers as to any information he might have concerning the shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald. Holly had not submitted a report prior to the interview with these officers.

Patrolman Holly stated that he reported to the City Hall at approximately 11:30 a.m. on November 24, 1963. He was assigned to work traffic at the intersection of Main and Harwood Streets. At approximately 11:45 a.m. he was assigned to Parkland Hospital to assist in the handling of traffic at that location.

While there, Holly stated that an unknown reserve police officer related to him that he, the unknown reserve officer, had passed Jack Ruby into the basement of the City Hall after Ruby had presented press credentials.

Holly was shown photographs of several reserve officers by Captain J. M. Solomon and was unable to identify this unknown reserve officer.

Captain Solomon advised the undersigned officers to be skeptical of this information and not to place too much credence in it.

Holly stated that he was not familiar with Jack Ruby and had not seen him on the date of Oswald's shooting. At this time Holly has not been contacted by any federal agency.

Respectfully submitted,

Jack Revill
Jack Revill, Lieutenant
Special Service Bureau

C. C. Wallace
C. C. Wallace, Lieutenant
Criminal Investigation Division

jh

December 1, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Sir:

Re: Interview of Reserve Officer,
Patrolman Harold B. Holly Jr., 325

On December 1, 1963 Reserve Officer, Patrolman Harold B. Holly Jr. was interviewed by the undersigned officers as to any information he might have concerning the shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald. Holly had not submitted a report prior to the interview with these officers.

Patrolman Holly stated that he reported to the City Hall at approximately 11:30 a.m. on November 24, 1963. He was assigned to work traffic at the intersection of Main and Harwood Streets. At approximately 11:45 a.m. he was assigned to Parkland Hospital to assist in the handling of traffic at that location.

While there, Holly stated that an unknown reserve police officer related to him that he, the unknown reserve officer, had passed Jack Ruby into the basement of the City Hall after Ruby had presented press credentials.

Holly was shown photographs of several reserve officers by Captain J. M. Solomon and was unable to identify this unknown reserve officer.

Captain Solomon advised the undersigned officers to be skeptical of this information and not to place too much credence in it.

Holly stated that he was not familiar with Jack Ruby and had not seen him on the date of Oswald's shooting. At this time Holly has not been contacted by any federal agency.

Respectfully submitted,

Jack Revill
Jack Revill, Lieutenant
Special Service Bureau

C. C. Wallace
C. C. Wallace, Lieutenant
Criminal Investigation Division

jh

November 29, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

SUBJECT: Security Transfer of Prisoner

Sir:

Our Reserve Officer, E. B. Holly, Jr. No. 710 S I, 3429 Antilles, Mesquite, informed me this date that he was working Sunday, November 24, at City Hall approximately ten minutes after the shooting of Oswald, and then he was sent to Parkland. While at Parkland, he engaged in conversation with another Reserve Officer whose name is unknown to him.

This Reserve Officer told Mr. Holly that prior to the shooting, he either observed, or himself admitted Jack Ruby to the basement. That Mr. Ruby was wearing a press identification card on his jacket.

Mr. Holly states he could recognize this Reserve Officer if he could see him again. He also states that there was a roster that he himself was on this work roster.

Respectfully submitted,

A. M. Eberhardt

A. M. Eberhardt, 1267
Detective
Burglary and Theft Bureau

AME/pet

November 27, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Subject: Jack Ruby

Sir:

On October 24, 1963, I was stationed on the Jail Elevator, and was to operate it. I was assigned by Sgt. M.O. Rogers, as it was felt this would enhance security.

I had seen Jack Ruby around nine years ago, but I had never talked to him nor met him personally, while as an apprentice policeman, working the district that the Vegas Club was on.

I did not see Jack Ruby in the basement, and I probably would not have recognized him had I saw him.

I did not witness the shooting of Oswald, but I was standing by with the elevator in the Jail Office.

Respectfully submitted,

/s/ C. G. Lewis /

C. G. Lewis, #1026
Patrolman
Dallas Police Department

cp

C
O
P
Y

AT 8-2177

64

November 30, 1963

W. J. Curry
Chief of Police

Re: Shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald
F. D. McMillon

Sir:

F. D. McMillon was interviewed by Lieutenants C. D. Wallace and P. C. McCaghen at 9:45 am on November 30, 1963. He had this to add to his original report:

I would like to make one correction that I now know to be true; that Detective Leavelle was on the prisoner's right rather than on the prisoner's left as I stated on my original report. Also I would like to correct that the person, Jack Ruby, came from my left instead of my right as I stated in my original report.

I have been asked if I know Jack Ruby, and I do know him by sight. I did not see him in the basement before the shooting, and can never recall seeing him around the City Hall.

We talked to him when we got to the 5th floor. On the 5th floor Ruby was asked how he got to the basement. He replied that he came from the Western Union office where he wired a girl in Fort Worth some money. He said he saw Rio Pierce drive out of the basement. He walked past the policeman standing there. He said a policeman hollered at him, but he ducked his head and kept going. He said that he knew he could always act like a reporter.

He also said, "Ya'll won't believe this, but I didn't have this planned. I couldn't have timed it so perfect." He said just as he got there, Oswald was coming out.

He stated he always carried a gun in the car because he always had some money.

I overheard Ruby say that after coming out of the Western Union office, he saw the armored car there and came to see what was going on.

Ruby said he figured he could get off at least three shots before he would be caught. Ruby related that he knew he was shooting the right person, as he had attended the show-up Friday night at City Hall. He related how Henry Wade had made numerous references to the organization that Oswald belonged to, and that Ruby himself had corrected Henry Wade because he didn't want him to be embarrassed in public.

I have been interviewed by the Federal Bureau of Investigation.

Respectfully submitted,

C. D. Wallace
C. D. Wallace, Lieutenant Juvenile Bureau
P. C. McCaghen
P. C. McCaghen, Lieutenant Burglary & Theft Bureau

lh

74

November 27, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Sir:

I should like to submit the following report regarding the incident occurring in the basement on November 24, 1963.

On November 24, 1963, I was assigned to the basement of the City Hall at approximately 11:10 a.m. for the purpose of security in the transferring of Lee Harvey Oswald from the City Jail to the County Jail. I was stationed near the jail office door which exits onto the ramp leading in a northerly direction toward Main Street. Detective L. D. Miller was stationed to my immediate right and I was the second person from the door on the north side of the hallway which leads to the jail office door. I do not know who was on my left.

At approximately 11:25 a.m. Captain Fritz came out of the jail office door and asked if everything was all right, and I answered, "Yes sir." I do not know if he was speaking directly to me. Two Homicide detectives were holding onto the prisoner escorting him, and I recognized Detective Leavelle on the prisoner's left. Captain Fritz had proceeded past me and the two Homicide detectives with the prisoner had proceeded slightly past me. As the prisoner was even with me, I made a left face which caused me to be walking in a southeasterly direction. Just as I had taken about one or two steps in forming the barrier on the north side of the prisoner, a man jumped from somewhere slightly to my right and in front of me. I heard this man yell, "You rat son-of-a-bitch, you shot the President." I saw the man as he appeared to jump or lunge toward the prisoner. I saw a short barrel revolver and heard one shot. I attempted to grab this man by the right arm and could still see the revolver. But after I had gotten hold of this man's right arm, several more officers were also trying to subdue him. At this point, I was on the floor just outside the jail office and the man said, "I hope I killed the rat son-of-a-bitch." I do not know who took the gun from this man, but Detectives Archer, Chambers, Clardy, Waggoner, and some more officers took this man into the jail office and at the time he was on the floor and I recognized him as Jack Ruby. We placed my handcuffs on this man and Detectives Clardy, Archer, and Captain King, and I took this man directly to the fifth floor men's jail, after a preliminary search in the jail office.

On the fifth floor men's jail we instructed jailers to search this man and strip him leaving him clad in only his shorts. We also instructed the jailers to notify the jail doctor to come and examine this man.

Detectives Clardy, Archer, and I stayed with this prisoner from 11:25 a.m. until relieved by Homicide detectives at approximately 3:25 p.m. During the time we were with this man, he was interrogated by Mr. Sorrells of Secret Service and Mr. Hall of the F.B.I. He was contacted by an attorney, Mr. Tom Howard, and he was examined by Dr. Bieberdorf when we were relieved by Homicide officers.

Mr. J. E. Curry

2

November 27, 1963

Detectives Clardy, Archer, and I assisted in getting this man from the fifth floor jail to the Homicide and Robbery Bureau.

Respectfully submitted,

T. D. McKillon

T. D. McKillon

Detective

Criminal Investigation Division

24 NOV 1963

MR J.E. CURRY
CHIEF OF POLICE

SUBJECT: ASSIGNMENT FOR
SECURITY OF LEE HARVEY
OSWALD

SIR:

ON 24 NOV 1963 I WAS ASSIGNED TO THE BASEMENT
OF THE CITY HALL AT APPROXIMATELY 11:10 AM
FOR THE PURPOSE OF SECURITY IN THE TRANSFER
OF LEE HARVEY OSWALD FROM THE CITY JAIL
TO THE DALLAS COUNTY JAIL.

I WAS STATIONED NEAR THE JAIL OFFICE DOOR
WHICH EXITS ONTO THE RAMP HEADING IN A
NORTHERLY DIRECTION TOWARD MAIN STREET.

DETECTIVE L.D. MILLER WAS STATIONED TO

PAST ME. ~~I~~ AS THE PRISONER
~~WAS~~ WAS EVEN WITH ME I MADE
 A LEFT FACE WHICH ~~CAUSED~~ CAUSED ME TO
 BE WALKING IN A SOUTHEASTERLY DIRECTION
~~JUST~~ JUST AS I HAD ~~TAKEN~~ TAKEN ABOUT 1 OR 2
 STEPS IN FORMING THE BARRIER ON THE NORTH
 SIDE OF THE PRISONER A MAN JUMPED FROM
 SOMEWHERE SLIGHTLY TO MY RIGHT AND IN FRONT
 OF ME. I HEARD THIS MAN YELL "YOU BASTARD
 SONOF-A-BITCH YOU SHOT THE PRESIDENT." I SAW
 THE MAN AS HE APPEARED TO JUMP OR LEAP
 TOWARD THE PRISONER. I SAW A SHORT
 BARREL REVOLVER AND HEARD ONE SHOT.
 I ATTEMPTED TO GRAB THIS MAN BY THE
 RIGHT ARM AND COULD STILL SEE THE REVOLVER.

4

BUT AFTER I HAD GOTTEN HOLD OF THIS MAN'S
RIGHT ARM SEVERAL MORE OFFICERS WERE
ALSO TRYING TO SUBDUE HIM. AT THIS POINT
I WAS ON THE FLOOR JUST OUTSIDE THE
JAILED OFFICE AND THE MAN SAID "I HOPE I
KILLED THE RAT-SON-OF-A-BITCH." ~~BECAUSE I~~
DO NOT KNOW WHO TOOK THE GUN FROM THIS MAN
BUT ~~THE~~ DETECTIVES ARCHER, CHAMBERS, CHARD,
WAGGONER AND SOME MORE OFFICER TOOK THIS
MAN INTO THE JAIL OFFICE AND AT THIS TIME
HE WAS ON THE FLOOR ^{AND I RECOGNIZED HIM AS JACK RUBY} WE ~~WENT TO~~ PLACE
MY HANDCUFFS ON THIS MAN AND DETECTIVE
CHARDY, ARCHER, CAPT. KING AND I TOOK THE
MAN TO DIRECTLY TO THE 5TH FLOOR MEN'S JAIL

74

4

AFTER A PRELIMINARY SEARCH IN THE JAIL OFFICE,
~~WHERE THE MAN WAS HELD~~
ON THE 5TH FLOOR MEN'S JAIL WE INSTRUCTED
JAILERS TO SEARCH THIS MAN AND STRIP HIM
LEAVING HIM CLAD ^{IN} ONLY HIS SHORTS. ~~WE ALSO~~
~~INSTRUCTED THE JAILERS TO NOTIFY THE JAIL DOCTOR TO COME AND~~
~~EXAMINE THIS MAN.~~
DETECTIVES CHARDY, ARCHER AND I STAYED WITH
THIS PRISONER FROM 11:25 AM UNTIL RELIEVED BY HOMICIDE
DETECTIVES AT APPROXIMATELY 3:25 PM. DURING
THE TIME ~~WE~~ WE WERE WITH THIS MAN HE
WAS INTERROGATED BY MR. SORRELLS OF SECRET
SERVICE AND MR. HALL OF F.B.I. HE WAS
CONTACTED BY AN ATTORNEY, MR. TOM HOWARD
AND HE WAS EXAMINED BY DR. BIBBERDORF.
WHEN WE WERE RELIEVED BY HOMICIDE
OFFICERS, DETECTIVES CHARDY, ARCHER AND
I ASSISTED IN GETTING THIS MAN FROM 74

6
THE 5TH FLOOR JAIL TO THE HOMICIDE
~~AND~~ AND ROBBERY BUREAU OFFICE.

RESPECTFULLY SUBMITTED,

T. D. McMillan #1349
DETECTIVE, C.I.D., AUTO TH
BUREAU.

November 3, 1963.

Mr. J. W. Curry
Chief of Police

Sir:

Re: Interview of Reserve Officer,
Lieutenant Bernie Merrell, 501.

On November 30, 1963 Reserve Officer, Lieutenant
Bernie Merrell was interviewed by the undersigned
officers as to any information he might have
concerning the shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald
which was not covered in his original report
dated November 26, 1963.

After reading his original report, Merrell
stated that there was nothing of significance
which he could add.

Merrell further states that he has not been
contacted by any federal agency at this time.

Respectfully submitted,

F. I. Cornwall
F. I. Cornwall, Lieutenant
Special Service Bureau

Jack Revill
Jack Revill, Lieutenant
Special Service Bureau

h

November 26, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Sir:

This is a statement of facts relating to my activity as a Reserve Officer Sunday, November 24, 1963, to the best of my knowledge and recollection.

1. Approximate time I reported to duty. 7:45 A. M.
2. I reported to Assembly Room.
3. I was assigned to ----

I was answering the telephone and making assignments from the Assembly Room. I assumed charge of men reporting and set up a man power pool to be used as needed.

4. Names of other officers in the same area that I can recollect are:

Reserve Officer A. B. Craig was guarding the double doors between the main building and the basement parking area.

5. Did you know Ruby? No.
6. When and under what circumstance did you see Ruby?

After the shooting when Ruby was placed on the jail elevator.

Signed:

Barnie Merrell
Lt. Barnie Merrell

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Date: 11-26-63

Sir:

This is a statement of facts relating to my activity as a Reserve Officer Sunday, November 24, 1963, to the best of my knowledge and recollection.

1. Approximate time I reported to duty. 7:45 a.m.
2. I reported to (person and place). Assembly Room
3. I was assigned to (state place or area and who you assisted and what assignment consisted of such as crowd control, search, guard, etc.).

I was answering the telephone and making assignments from the assembly room. I assumed charge of men reporting and set up a man power pool to be used as needed.

4. Names of other officers in the same area that I can recollect are:
Reserve officer A.B. Craig was guarding the double doors between the main building and the basement parking area.
5. Did you know Ruby? no
6. When and under what circumstance did you see Ruby?
after the shooting when Ruby was placed on the jail elevator

Print name Lt. Bernie Merrell

November 30, 1963

J. L. Curry
Chief of Police

Re: Shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald
L. B. Miller

Sir:

L. B. Miller was interviewed by Lieutenants C. C. Wallace and P. C. McCaghren at 9:15 am on November 30, 1963. The interview was essentially the same as his original report dated November 27, 1963. The following was added by L. B. Miller:

I have not been interviewed by the Federal Bureau of Investigation regarding this incident, and have no knowledge how this person got into the City Hall.

Respectfully submitted,

C. C. Wallace
C. C. Wallace, Lieutenant
Juvenile Bureau

P. C. McCaghren
P. C. McCaghren, Lieutenant
Burglary & Theft Bureau

lh

November 26, 1963

Mr. J.E. Curry
Chief of Police

Subject: Shooting of Harvey Oswald

Sir:

On Sunday November 24, 1963 when prisoner Harvey Oswald was being brought from the jail into the basement I was standing on the east side of the door to the jail office. Detective Cutchshaw was on the west side of the door and Detective McMillan was standing next to me.

I saw the movement of a person coming across the ramp from the east of me and heard a shot at about the same time. This person was hit from behind and propelled in my direction. I grabbed him around the neck and helped to take him into the jail office. When I first made contact with this person he still had a pistol in his hand.

I did not know this person and to my knowledge had never seen him before.

Respectfully Submitted

Louis D. Miller
Louis D. Miller 1236
Detective
Criminal Investigation Division

JWC

REPORT ON OFFICER'S DUTIES IN REGARDS TO OSWALD'S DEATH

LESLIE D. MONTGOMERY - #1027

On Sunday November 24, 1963 at 11:15 am Captain Fritz, Lt. R. B. Swain, Det. J. E. Leavelle, Det. J. C. Graves and myself escorted Oswald from Captain Fritz's office to the jail elevator. Det. Leavelle had been handcuffed to Oswald. Patrolman C. G. Lewis, Jr., was the elevator operator as we carried Oswald down from the 3rd floor of the city hall to the basement. When we got off of the elevator in the basement, Lt. R. B. Swain walked out in front of Captain Fritz. Det. Leavelle was to Oswald's right and Det. Graves was to Oswald's left, and I was in back of Oswald about three feet as we approached the door leading from the basement and jail office. Captain Fritz told us to stop, that he was going to check one more time. The captain said, "All right, come on." We walked out of the door leading from the basement jail office to the ramp where the cars come down into the basement. We had to stop approximately five feet from the driveway of the ramp because the car was not in position. When we stopped I saw a blur of something and heard a shot. I went around Det. Graves and grabbed Jack Ruby by the head. At the time I grabbed Ruby by the head he was being held by W. J. Harrison, T. D. McMillon, R. L. Lowery and W. J. Gutschaw. We forced Ruby to the ground and a check was made for the weapon. We then moved Ruby into the basement jail office and put him back on the floor being held down by the same officers. While being held down on the floor of the basement jail office, Ruby said, "I hope I killed the son-of-a-bitch." I asked Chief Batchelor if we had better get Ruby on the elevator and get him up into the jail. Chief Batchelor said yes, and Ruby was taken to the elevator. I then went to where Oswald was lying on the jail office floor. A doctor was applying artificial respiration. The ambulance people arrived and loaded Oswald on the cot, and I went with the cot to the ambulance.

December 1, 1963

STATEMENT OF CAPTAIN F. M. MARTIN:

I have covered everything of importance in my report.

November 4, 1963

STATEMENT OF WILLY J. MARTIN

November 26, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Subject: Shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald.

Sir:

On Sunday, November 24, 1963, I was stationed in the City Hall basement as security for the transfer of Oswald.

When he came out of the jail office I was standing about mid-way of the driveway going into the parking area. There was a police car between me and the jail office. I did not see anything but heard the shot that was fired. By the time I could get around to the jail, Oswald and Ruby had been pulled back into the jail office. Ruby was down with three or four officers holding him. Oswald was lying on the North side of the jail office on the floor. The doctor and ambulance arrived shortly after I got into the jail office.

I did know Jack Ruby but did not see him prior to this incident.

Respectfully submitted,

F. M. Martin
F. M. Martin
Captain of Police
Juvenile Bureau

FMM:mav

December 2, 1963

STATEMENT OF BILLY J. MAXEY:

I know Jack Ruby, but I did not see him in or near the City Hall prior to the shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald.

November 26, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Subject: Assignment Of Sergeant
Billy J. Maxey On ✓
Sunday, November 24, 1963

Sir:

At approximately 11:00 A.M., Sunday, November 24, 1963, I arrived at Central Station. I was working "16", Acting Lieutenant), Northeast Substation. The Patrol Officers were leaving for their traffic assignments, and there was a large group of reporters standing in the hall leading to the Jail Office.

I did not have an assignment at the time of my arrival and when Lieutenant Pierce came down and got into his car I asked him if I could help. Lieutenant Pierce advised me to ride with him and Sergeant Putnam to escort the Armored Car which had been backed partially onto the south ramp.

Lieutenant Pierce drove the car, I was sitting in the back seat, on the left side and Sergeant Putnam, after moving the crowd of reporters out of our path, got into the front seat on the right side. We traveled up the north ramp and made a left turn onto Main Street. Officer R. E. Vaughn was standing on our right side at the top of the ramp as we went out onto Main Street.

I did not see Jack Ruby or anyone else go down the ramp as we drove out. I know Jack Ruby by sight and I also did not see him in the basement while I was at that location.

We proceeded to the top of the south ramp via Main Street to Harwood Street to Commerce Street and took a position in front of the Armored Car.

Apparently the shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald had just happened because I did not hear the shot and officers were rushing to cover the exits of the Police and Courts Building and the City Hall as we pulled into position.

After the shooting, Lieutenant Pierce, Sergeant Putnam, and I went to Parkland Hospital and set up security in the building and the Emergency Entrance Parking Lot.

Respectfully submitted,

Billy J. Maxey
Billy J. Maxey
Sergeant Of Police
Patrol Division

BJM/bb

69

December 3, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Re: Interview of Reserve Officer
Sergeant R. L. Mayo - 862

Sir:

On December 1, 1963, Reserve Officer Sergeant R. L. Mayo was interviewed by the undersigned officers as to any information he might have concerning the shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald not covered in his original report dated November 26, 1963.

Sergeant Mayo stated that his duty assignment was on Commerce Street across from the City Hall. He stated that an unknown white male approximately 25 years of age attempted to enter the basement of the City Hall. This unknown male was wearing a white streamer on his lapel. This streamer had the words "White House Press". Sergeant Mayo stated that he attempted to refer this unknown to a regular police officer but this individual declined stating that he did not want to be a bother.

Sergeant Mayo further stated that this unknown individual disappeared shortly after the shooting of Oswald.

Sergeant Mayo does not know Jack Ruby nor has he been contacted by any Federal agency at this time.

Respectfully submitted,

Jack Revill
Jack Revill

Lieutenant, Special Service Bureau

F. I. Cornwall
F. I. Cornwall

Lieutenant, Special Service Bureau

November 26, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Sir:

I am a Sergeant in the Dallas Police Reserve.

I reported in uniform to the City Hall on Sunday, November 24, at about 9:15 A. M. for duty. I was assigned by Lt. Ben McCoy to a station on Commerce Street across from the City Hall. This was to keep the crowds back from the entrance of the City Jail when Lee Harvey Oswald was transferred to the County Jail.

About 11:25, I saw several officers running down Commerce Street to the entrance of the building. One of the crowd (a man) had a small radio, and I heard the announcer say that Lee Harvey Oswald had been shot. He did not say who. Just a few minutes later an ambulance came out of the basement and I saw a man on the cot inside.

1. I did not see the shooting or hear a shot due to being outside.
2. I do not know the suspect Jack Ruby.
3. I do not know Lee Harvey Oswald.
4. I did not hear any noise in the basement.

Signed:

L. W. Mayo
Sgt. L. W. Mayo
C-1-1

December 1, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Sir:

Re: Interview of Reserve Officer,
Sergeant James C. McCain, 659

On December 1, 1963 Reserve Officer, Sergeant James C. McCain was interviewed by the undersigned officers as to any information he might have concerning the shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald which was not covered in his original report dated November 26, 1963.

McCain stated, after reading his original report, that there was nothing of significance which he could add.

Sergeant McCain further stated that at this time he has not been contacted by any federal agency.

Respectfully submitted,

F. I. Cornwall
F. I. Cornwall, Lieutenant
Special Service Bureau

Jack Revell
Jack Revell, Lieutenant
Special Service Bureau

jh

November 26, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Sir:

This is statement of facts relating to my activity as a Reserve Officer
Sunday, November 24, 1963, to the best of my knowledge and recollection.

1. Approximate time I reported to duty. 9:15 A. M.
2. I reported to Assembly Room.
3. I was assigned to the north side of Commerce Street at exit of ramp (South).
4. Names of other officers in the same area that I can recollect are:
Reserves Wayne Harrison and Arthur Capps.
5. Did you know Ruby? No.
6. When and under what circumstances did you see Ruby?
Did not see him at all.

Signed:

J. C. McCain
J. C. McCain

November 30, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Dear Sir:

Re: Interview of Reserve Officer,
Lieutenant Ben C. McCoy, 907

On November 30, 1963 Reserve Officer, Lieutenant Ben C. McCoy, was interviewed by the undersigned officers as to any information he might have concerning the shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald which was not covered in his original report dated November 26, 1963.

McCoy stated, after reading his original report, that there was nothing of significance which he could add.

Lieutenant McCoy further states that he has not been contacted by any federal agency at this time.

Respectfully submitted,

F. I. Cornwall
F. I. Cornwall, Lieutenant
Special Service Bureau

Jack Revill
Jack Revill, Lieutenant
Special Service Bureau

jh

November 26, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Sir:

I arrived at the City Hall, Sunday morning, November 24, 1963, at approximately 9:25 A. M. I went to the Police Assembly Room in the basement and reported in to Lt. B. C. Merrell, and asked him where Captain Arnett was. Lt. Merrell informed me that Captain Arnett and all of the Reserves who had been there were taken into the basement parking area by Sgt. P. T. Deen to search it.

I then went to the basement parking area and reported to Captain Arnett who was standing about 15 feet behind two television cameras that were set up in the first two parking stalls, facing the entranceway into the jail hallway. Reserve Officer G. E. Worley was standing beside Captain Arnett. I observed Reserve Lt. D. T. Suits standing at the bottom of the ramp, leading into the parking area. I also noticed Reserve Patrolman W. J. Newman standing at the extreme south end of the parking area. A radio patrol officer was standing in front of the elevators that are on the center east side of the parking area. I asked Captain Arnett what the situation was, and he told me that they had just finished searching the basement under the direction of Sgt. P. T. Deen, and they had been instructed to stay in the basement area and keep people out of the parking area.

Captain Talbot came by and asked if the air conditioning vents had been checked and Sgt. J. R. Hopkins (Reserve) walked up at this time and said that he had just finished checking them. I stayed with Captain Arnett to help in coordinating the assignments requested of the Reserves.

Two conferences were held by the regular officers in the parking area, but we were not asked to listen in or not told what was going on. After these conferences, the regular officers left the basement area with shotguns.

Sgt. Deen requested that we send a man to Commerce and Pearl to work the traffic as a signal light was stuck at this location. I sent Patrolman G. E. Worley to work this.

A request was made that we send men to the south ramp entrance to move the crowd that had gathered there across the street to the south sidewalk and hold them there. I made several trips to and from the assembly room to get reserves as they reported in to Lt. Merrell to help handle this crowd. I sent Reserve Sgt. Hopkins up to the Commerce Street side to supervise the operation and to keep me informed of the situation there. A request was made that a Reserve Officer be placed in the hall in front of the jail office window to help the regular officer there check people out. Reserve Officer A. B. Craig was assigned to this location.

On several occasions, and from time to time, I observed men in plain clothes coming down the ramps and going into the hall in front of the jail. I assumed that these were press personnel and I did not take any special note, because of the regular officers that were supposed to check everyone out at the top of the ramps.

Much shuffling of cars took place in the parking area. I observed the paddy wagon come down the north ramp with Patrolman Lewis driving. I saw Sgt. Deen stop him and search the back of the wagon and then permit Lewis to go on into the parking area.

I observed squad cars being lined up in the north and south sides of the basement parking area. I observed Sgt. Steele and Reserve Patrolman J. H. Harrison leave the basement area in a squad car and drive out the South Ramp.

I then observed Chief Batchelor get into his car and leave by the South Ramp. I then observed the Armored car being backed into the South Ramp. Some men in plain clothes got into the back, a bottle fell out, and I saw one of the men in plain clothes picking up the glass from the ramp. I observed Sgt. Deen get into the Armored car and then come out. About this time, two men came into the outer jail hall and told the press personnel that they should stand along the north wall of the jail hall and along the east railing of the ramp, so they would all be able to get pictures without bunching up.

Two plain cars were brought out of the parking area and parked on the ramp headed south. I assisted in getting the cars through the crowd that was blocking the entrance to the parking area. I then moved several people who I assumed were press people away from the west wall of the south ramp over to the east side, and then stood by the west wall approximately one foot south of the jail hall. I heard a commotion and glanced to my left; I saw two plainclothesmen with a man between them coming toward the ramp; I looked back to my front and right to see what the press people were doing, and I heard what I thought was a flashbulb exploding. I looked back to my left and saw a man with a gun pointed at the midsection of the man the two plainclothesmen had between them.

I immediately jumped on the man, along with Reserve Captain Arnett and Reserve Sgt. K. H. Croy, and several other men. When the man was subdued, I heard some shout, "No One Out! No One Out!" I joined hands with Reserve Patrolman J. D. Brockway and kept the people from going into the jail hall. Captain Arnett and Reserve Sgt. Croy joined us.

We stayed in this position until the O'Neal ambulance came and they took Oswald off to the hospital. A man in plain clothes then came out and told the press people that they would be admitted to the building proper by press car. We then went inside the building to the assembly room to be assigned where needed.

Several men were sent to various locations to seal off the building entrances and several were sent to work traffic around the city hall. We were moved from the assembly room so the press could use it and set up our C. P. on the second floor in the Planning Commission room.

Subject: Statement of Lt. B. C. McCoy, Dallas Police Reserve

Page 3

To my knowledge, I had never seen nor met the subject Ruby before I saw him with the gun in his hand at the time of the shooting of Oswald.

Respectfully,

Ben C. McCoy
Ben C. McCoy
Lieutenant
Dallas Police Reserve

RW

November 24, 1963

Mr. J. M. Curry
Chief of Police

Subject: Location of Detective H.L.
McGee at the time of the
Lee Oswald shooting

Sir:

Prior to the transfer of Lee Oswald, Lieutenant Swain instructed me to go to the basement near the information desk to assist in the transfer of Lee Oswald in any manner that I might be needed.

I rode the main elevator from the third floor with two WBAP-TV cameramen and Detectives J. W. Brantley and D. L. Burgess. When I got off the elevator in the basement I saw a large group of cameramen and newsmen congregated in the area in front of the jail office windows. I know that Jack Ruby was not with the two WBAP-TV cameramen when they pushed their camera up to the crowd of other newsmen.

I stationed myself in the general area in front of the information desk to await the transfer.

While I was in this area, the only person I noticed come into the building from either the Commerce Street or Harwood Street doors was Attorney Tom Howard. He came in through the Harwood Street entrance and walked up to the jail office window.

At this time Oswald was brought off the jail elevator and Tom Howard turned away from the window and went back toward the Harwood Street door. He waved at me as he went by and said, "That's all I wanted to see."

Shortly after that I heard a shot and someone said, "Oh". I did not see the shooting.

At that time I went to the vehicle ramp and helped Lieutenant Swain hold back the crowd.

Respectfully submitted,

H. L. McGee

H. L. McGee
Detective
Burglary and Theft Bureau

November 30, 1963

J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Re: Shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald
H. L. McGee

Sir:

H. L. McGee was interviewed by Lieutenants C. C. Wallace and P. C. McCaghen at 9:00am on November 30, 1963. The interview was essentially the same as his original report dated November 27, 1963. The following was added by H. L. McGee:

I have been asked if I know Jack Ruby. I do know Jack Ruby. I did not see him in the basement and I do not recall ever seeing him in the City Hall. I did not know it was Jack Ruby who shot Oswald until I overheard someone in the crowd say it was Jack Ruby.

I have no idea how he got into the City Hall or into the basement.

I have not been interviewed by the Federal Bureau of Investigation.

Respectfully submitted,

C. C. Wallace
C. C. Wallace, Lieutenant
Juvenile Bureau

P. C. McCaghen
P. C. McCaghen, Lieutenant
Burglary & Theft Bureau

lh

STATEMENT OF R. C. NELSON:

I do not know Jack Ruby.

I saw him after the shooting and I had not seen this man in the basement of the City Hall prior to the shooting.

November 20, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Subject: Assignment of Officer
R. C. Nelson, #1652 ✓
Sunday, November 24, 1963

Sir:

On Sunday, November 24, 1963 at approximately 9:00 A.M., I was told to report to 511.

On arrival Lt. Pierce told me and 3 other men to report to Sgt. Dean in the basement of the City Hall. Upon reaching the basement, Sgt. Dean and Sgt. Putnam advised me to check people in both sections of the basement.

I stationed myself inside the building just West of the exit door from the jail office. I had been at this position approximately 3 minutes when a man asked if he could go to the window of the jail office to get someone out of jail. Sgt. Putnam came up and I asked him about letting people go to the jail office window. He told me to station myself by the first window of the jail office and let people use this window to contact jail office personnel.

At approximately 9:45 A.M., a reserve policeman stationed himself in the hall way on my left side. I do not know this officer's name. The reserve and I checked everyone who came by us for identification.

At approximately 10:45 A.M. I noticed a television camera on the elevator in the basement, two men were with this camera. One of these men approached me and asked if they could move the camera through my position into the parking area of the basement. I told Lt. Pierce, who was standing close by what the man wanted. Lt. Pierce talked with this man and then told me it would be all right to let them pass. The two men who were originally with the camera, pushed it by me and the reserve officer.

At approximately 11:20 A.M., I heard a shot come from the area outside the basement doors. Several reporters who were standing in front of the jail office windows started toward the double doors of the basement. I ran to the door in an effort to keep persons from coming through the doors at this time. Several officers were subduing the suspect (Ruby) in front of me, someone yelled to watch for the gun. I reached for the suspect's left hand and felt for a gun. After this I returned to the area outside the jail office windows and remained there until relieved by Lt. Pierce.

Respectfully submitted,

Ronald C. Nelson

Ronald C. Nelson
Patrolman, #1652
Patrol Division

RCN/ch
C.C. 11/24

November 26, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Sir:

This is a statement of facts relating to my activity as a Reserve Officer Sunday, November 24, 1963, to the best of my knowledge and recollection.

1. Approximate time I reported to duty. 9:30 A. M.
2. I reported to Lt. Merrell, Assembly Room.
3. I was assigned to the garage area of the basement immediately below the Commerce Street exit. My assignment was to cover the door opening into the sub-basement machinery area. I was on this assignment until approximately 15 minutes after the shooting.
4. Names of other officers in the same area that I can recollect are:
Lt. Swits, Sgt. Croy (Reserves)
5. Did you know Ruby? No.
6. When and under what circumstance did you see Ruby?
Did not see him.

Signed: *A. J. Newman*
A. J. Newman

STATEMENT OF POLICE RESERVE OFFICER W. J. NEWMAN:

I recall someone going over the railing at the bottom of the Main Street ramp, but I have racked my brain and cannot recall whether it was before or after the shooting.

I do remember that the person had on a suit, but I do not know the color. I don't remember seeing a hat, but I can't say whether he was wearing one or not. This could have been about the time the ambulance pulled in.

City of Dallas
OFFICE MEMORANDUM

*Heard
for [unclear]
[unclear]*

To: Lt. Revill

December 6, 1963

Subject: Reserve Police Officer W.J. Newman ✓

Res: 10923 Cotillion, BR-9-5923

Bus: 4112 S. Buckner, EV-1-7161

Sir:

SUBJECT called this date and stated that he remembered someone going over the railing at the ramp leading into the parking area of the basement the morning OSWALD was shot. He further stated that he could not remember whether it was before or after the shooting. Also that he saw the person was wearing a suit, and he saw only his back, and could not identify him.

Respectfully submitted,

R.W. Westphal
R.W. Westphal, Detective
Criminal Intelligence Section

The only reason you and I are here is to assist the people of Dallas

December 1, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Sir:

Re: Interview of Reserve Officer,
Patrolman William J. Newman, 317

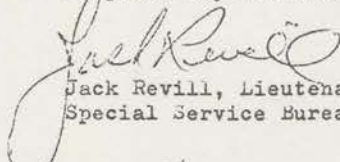
On December 1, 1963 Reserve Officer, Patrolman William J. Newman was interviewed by the undersigned officers as to any information he might have concerning the shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald which was not covered in his original report dated November 26, 1963.

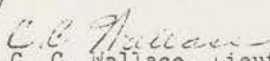
Newman stated, after reading his original report, that he recalled observing an unknown white male run down the Main Street ramp into the basement of the City Hall, approximately one minute prior to the shooting of Oswald. This unknown male disappeared into the group of newsmen and police officers and was not observed by Newman again.

Patrolman Newman states that he observed this individual just prior to someone in the crowd announcing, "Here he comes!" Less than a minute lapsed from this time until the shooting of Oswald. Newman states that he did not know Jack Ruby.

At this time Patrolman Newman has not been contacted by any federal agency.

Respectfully submitted,


Jack Revill, Lieutenant
Special Service Bureau


C. C. Wallace, Lieutenant
Special Service Bureau

jh

November 27, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Subject: Jack Ruby

Sir:

On Sunday, November 24, 1963, I was assigned by Lieutenant Wiggins to the Downstairs Jail Office. I am a Police Clerk and was following normal duties assigned to me.

I did not know Jack Ruby and had never seen him before the shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald. I did not see Ruby until he was brought in by the arresting officers. I did not see the shooting.

Respectfully submitted,

Johnnie F. Newton

Johnnie F. Newton
Police Clerk 6
Service Division

W.W.

November 30, 1963

STATEMENT OF POLICE CLERK JOHNNIE F. NEWTON:

I did not see the actual shooting because my view was blocked by several officers. I did not know Jack Ruby and do not recall ever having seen him before.

December 11, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Subject: Telephone Interview with Ike
Pappas -
301 East 48th Street
New York City, New York
Plaza 2-5463
Radio Station WNEW

Sir:

On December 11, 1963 at 3:30 p.m. Mr. Pappas called and I talked to him regarding the Oswald shooting, November 24, 1963. Mr. Pappas stated that he was on the third floor of the City Hall and that he observed Captain Fritz and the Detectives as Oswald left their office and went downstairs on the jail elevator. He took the City Hall elevator to the basement and hurried into the basement ramp area and got there about one minute before Oswald was brought out. He took a position about the middle of the driveway on the North side. Jack Ruby came from a position to Pappas's left side.

Mr. Pappas stated that he had seen Jack Ruby at the press conference late Friday night and that at that time Jack Ruby gave him a guest pass to the Carousel Club. He stated he had not seen Jack Ruby on Saturday at the City Hall.

Mr. Pappas stated he knew 2 other men that were present at the time of the shooting - one man was Hank Machriella of the Daily Tribune, New York City, New York (a writer) and the other man was Tom Petit, also of New York.

Respectfully submitted,

C. C. Wallace

C. C. Wallace, Lieutenant
Juvenile Bureau

CCW:rw

80-A

November 29, 1963

STATEMENT OF D. L. PATE

I was assigned to a post at the bottom of the Commerce Street ramp. I took this position at about 11:05 a.m. My duty was to keep everyone off the ramp when they came up with the prisoner. I left for about 3 minutes to take my shotgun on the inside of the jail and then returned directly to the post.

I know Jack Ruby but I did not see him in or about the City Hall. I have known Ruby about 6 or 7 years. The last time I saw Ruby was about 3 months ago.

November 26, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Subject: Assignment of Officer
Officer D. L. Pate #1183
Sunday, November 24, 1963

Sir:

On Sunday, November 24, 1963 at approximately 9:00 A.M. I was told to report to the Patrol Captain's office along with several other officers.

We stayed in the Captain's office until approximately 9:45 A.M. when Captain Talbert advised us to report to the basement. When we got to the basement, Captain Talbert gave me the keys to his car and told me to pull the car out of the parking space and put it in a position to drive out.

I stayed with the Captain's car until approximately 10:45 A.M. when Captain Talbert came and told me to park the car back in a parking space and take a position at the base of the ramp leading out to Commerce Street.

He ordered me to watch the armored car when it backed down the ramp and not let it hit the over head.

After the armored car arrived and backed into the Commerce entrance, Captain Talbert ordered me to take a post at the front of the ramp leading out to Commerce Street and not let anyone onto the ramp when they carried the prisoner to the armored car.

I called Officer L. C. Taylor, #1430 and asked him to stand on the side next to the building and help me keep everyone off the ramp.

I was at this post when the prisoner was shot.

When I heard the shot I started toward the scene and then someone hollered not to let anyone out of the basement. I then went to the back of the basement where I could cover the elevators leading to the new city hall.

Respectfully submitted,

D. L. Pate

D. L. Pate
Patrolman #1183
Patrol Division

DLP/ch
Ch

1128

December 1, 1963

STATEMENT OF B. G. PATTERSON:

I was stationed on the West side of the armored car when it backed into the Commerce Street ramp. It was so close to the wall that no one could have walked through.

I met Jack Ruby about two years ago, but I don't think I would know him if I saw him. I did not see him in the basement or around the City Hall to recognize him.

one copy made one

November 26, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry,
Chief of Police.

Subject: Assignment of Officer
B. G. Patterson #1553,
on Sunday, November 24, 1963.

Sir:

Approximately 9:00 A.M., November 24, 1963, I received instructions to report to Station 511 for assignment. I arrived at 511 at approximately 9:10 A.M., and was told by Lieutenant Pierce to report to Sergeant Dean in the basement. Sergeant Dean gave me my assignment which was the south ramp exit on Commerce Street. My orders were not to let anyone in the basement except members of Press and Police with proper identification. Sergeant Dean said I would have another officer to assist me as soon as they completed a search of the basement.

Officer L. E. Jez came up the ramp to Commerce Street Exit to assist me at approximately 9:45 A.M.. There were also about three or four reserve officers at my location. Officer Jez went across Commerce Street with several other officers to search a building, then returned to his assignment. At 11:00 am, Lieutenant Pierce said the subject would be moved in an armored car and for me to guard the right side as it was backed down the Ramp. The car arrived at about 11:10 A.M., and was backed into the opening of the Ramp. No unauthorized person entered the basement during this time. I remained at my assignment on the right side of the car.

A few minutes later I heard noise in the basement. I saw someone walking across the top of a car. A little later I heard a siren and saw the ambulance pull into the Main Street Ramp entrance. Someone said to move the Armored car out of the way of the ambulance, so I got in and told the driver to move it to the south side of Commerce Street. The ambulance came out of the basement and I returned to my assignment on the ramp until relieved by Sergeant Dean.

Respectfully submitted,

B. G. Patterson

B. G. Patterson
Patrolman, #1553
Patrol Division

BGP/mb

December 11, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Subject: Interview with Mr. Darwin Payne,
Reporter for Dallas Times Herald

Sir:

On December 10, 1963, Lieutenant F. I. Cornwall and Lieutenant Jack Revill interviewed Mr. Darwin Payne in regards to an article that was written by him and printed in the Dallas Times Herald, December 8, 1963. Mr. Payne stated that on Saturday, December 7, 1963, at about 1:30 p.m. he called Sergeant P. T. Dean at home and told him that he was assigned to verify an article written by Mr. David Hughes and published in the Times Herald shortly after the shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald.

Mr. Payne said that he then read the article written by Mr. David Hughes to Sergeant Dean (copy of these notes are attached to the interview of David Hughes) and asked him if this was about the way it was or if there were any changes he would like to make. Sergeant Dean advised him that he did not have any changes to make from the original interview given Mr. Hughes. The article written by Mr. Payne which appeared in the Dallas Times Herald on December 8, 1963, states "Officer says he saw Ruby". In regard to this statement I asked Mr. Payne if Sergeant Dean had made this statement; that he had seen Jack Ruby come down the North ramp and Mr. Payne replied that Sergeant Dean did not say this but that he merely verified what had been written in the first article.

When asked how this mistake was made, Mr. Payne stated that it was probably done by the rewrite man.

At the time of this interview, Mr. Payne said he had been questioned by the Federal Bureau of Investigation.

Respectfully submitted,

F. I. Cornwall
F. I. Cornwall, Lieutenant
Special Service Bureau

Jack Revill
Jack Revill, Lieutenant
Special Service Bureau

FIC:mr

Enclosure - Copy of article in Dallas Times Herald

82-A

DALLAS TIMES HERALD

DECEMBER 8, 1963

OFFICER SAYS HE SAW RUBY

Barwine Payne - WH6-5842

A Dallas police officer said Saturday that he saw self-appointed executioner Jack Ruby come through the Main Street entrance of the City Hall basement minutes before he fired a fatal, point-blank shot into the body of Lee Harvey Oswald.

The officer, stationed near the armored car at the Commerce Street exit from the basement, told The Times Herald.

"Jack Ruby, Oswald's assassin, came from the north (Main Street) entrance down the ramp. There were many police officers and press representatives in the area.

"Ruby jumped out of the crowd as Oswald passed and fired one shot point-blank at Oswald."

How Ruby entered the City Hall basement has been subject of an extensive investigation within the police department. No official explanation has been made, and police officials have declined comment on reports that several officers have been asked to take lie-detector tests in connection with the probe.

STORIES MATCH

The officer's story matches that of Ruby as told through his attorney Tom Howard. There has been speculation that Ruby had waited in the basement, mingling with members of the press until Oswald stepped into the basement parking area.

An officer on duty at the Main Street exit said he had not seen Ruby enter the basement.

The officer said he had been

for two and one half hours prior to the shooting and had admitted no one but police officers and press representatives. Everyone, he said, was required to show identification.

In another development, the owner of a public gun range said Saturday the FBI had taken pounds of empty shells in an attempt to confirm that Oswald had

See RUBY on Page 8

★ RUBY

Continued From Page 1

practiced shooting there as recently as five days before the assassination of President Kennedy.

Floyd Davis, owner of the Sportsdrome Gun Range near Grand Prairie, said neither he nor his wife, Virginia, had ever seen Oswald at the range.

"But there were three different people here at three different times who told us about seeing Oswald," Davis said.

Meanwhile, an 18-year-old self-styled Nazi from Arlington, Va., was marched into the Dallas police department, accompanied by a detective carrying a near-lifesized "dummy" of Cuban strongman Fidel Castro.

The youth wore a brown shirt and a Swastika arm band. He said he was "just trying to inform the American people."

CASTRO BLAMED

A sign affixed to the Castro effigy blamed the Cuban dictator for President John F. Kennedy's assassination and urged an invasion of the Communist-controlled island.

The Secret Service arrived minutes later and clamped a security lid on the Dallas Police Department's special services bureau.

It was also learned Saturday that an early suspect in the assassination of President Kennedy was still in jail—but no longer as a suspect in the killing.

The man, a 31-year-old man who gave a Knight Street address, was arrested minutes after the assassination when officers swarmed railroad yards near the assassination scene.

A man was reported seen in that area carrying a rifle.

STILL IN JAIL

The suspect was unarmed when arrested but booked, along with others arrested in the hectic hours following the assassination, on charges of "investigation of conspiracy to commit murder."

The investigative charges were dropped Monday morning but the man was held in jail on "city charges."

And in another phase of the investigation, authorities still declined to comment on a possible link between the President's assassination and a sniper's shot at former Maj. Gen. Edwin A. Walker last spring.

Oswald's widow is reported to have told authorities her husband boasted of firing a shot at Mr. Walker last April 10, and there were reports that the ex-general's name and telephone number were found in a book recovered among Oswald's possessions.

The shot barely missed the general as he sat in the study of his home on Turtle Creek Boulevard.

Francious Pelou

I am a reporter with AFP - 50 Rockefeller Plaza, New York - PL 7-6712. This is a group of French and National Press. I arrived in Dallas Friday night, November 22, 1963, following the assassination of President Kennedy. I arrived at the City Hall and attended the interview of Oswald in the basement late that night. I have been asked if I know Jack Ruby. I recall Ike Pappas, another reporter from New York, referring to a person that had brought sandwiches to the press as Jack. I later understood this to be Jack Ruby. To my knowledge I did not see this person Saturday. Sunday morning, November 24, 1963, I entered the basement of the City Hall and was thoroughly checked for my press credentials.

At the time of the shooting I was standing on the East side of the ramp with the two live-TV cameras to my right. I observed Oswald as he was being taken from the Jail Office. I took notice when he turned his head to the left. I also turned and looked in the same direction as Oswald looked and found the person who I now know to be Jack Ruby as he lunged from the crowd and shot Oswald. I carried this story as a lead in my paper that Oswald saw his killer before anyone else.

Francis Pelou

Subscribed and sworn to before me - this 7th
day of December, 1963

Ruby Smith
Notary Public, Dallas County
Texas

RUBY SMITH

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

December 5, 1963

Re: Interview with George Phenix
KRLD-TV - 2550 Klondike
DA 7-8070

Sir:

We went to the home of George Phenix at approximately 1:30 p.m. on December 4, 1963. He stated that he arrived at the basement of the City Hall, Sunday morning, November 24, 1963 with Wes Wise in a mobil unit. They drove into the basement of the City Hall and shortly thereafter Wes Wise left in the mobile unit. Mr. Phenix stated he took film of someone measuring the height of the Commerce Street ramp to determine if the armored car could be brought in from that exit.

Mr. Phenix was vague about other newsmen in the vicinity as he has only held his present position for about 6 months and is not familiar with other newsmen.

The pictures Mr. Phenix took in the basement showed the top of Jack Ruby's hat and also showed Ruby as he lunged past Officer Harrison on his left side. Phenix was not aware of Ruby's presence before the shooting and actually was not aware he was in the picture until the shot was fired. Mr. Phenix was standing on the East curb of the ramp and leaning against the railing taking his pictures when Ruby apparently entered the scene between Mr. Phenix and Officer Harrison. We have Mr. Phenix's pictures in our possession.

Respectfully submitted,

P. J. McCaghren
P. J. McCaghren
Lieutenant, Burglary & Theft Bureau

C. C. Wallace
C. C. Wallace
Lieutenant, Juvenile Bureau

NW

November 30, 1963

STATEMENT OF LT. RIO S. PIERCE

I know Jack Ruby and have known him since 1949. I did not see him at or near the City Hall prior to the shooting.

I was driving the squad car; Putnam was sitting in the front seat; and, Maxey in the back on the left-hand side.

When we drove out the Main Street ramp, there were some people on the sidewalk, but vehicular traffic was very light. I did see Vaughn after I passed him and this was about six feet from the building.

I pulled on to Main Street and stopped for the traffic light. When it changed, I pulled into the intersection and did let two cars pass, and made a left turn onto Harwood and a left at Commerce.

When we arrived at the Commerce Street ramp entrance, Maxey and Putnam got out of the car and I backed up in front of the armored car. I got out of the car and I could tell something had happened, and we sealed off the Commerce Street entrance.

November 26, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Subject: Security Of Parking Area
Of City Hall During Transfer
Of Lee Harvey Oswald

Sir:

At approximately 9:00 A.M., Sunday, November 24, 1963, I was instructed by Captain Talbert to call enough squads to the City Hall to assist in the transfer of Lee Harvey Oswald. I called thirteen (13) squads to report to Station 511. This was a total of nineteen (19) men.

When the officers started arriving I instructed Sergeant P. T. Dean to report to the parking area and remove all unauthorized persons from this area and keep this area free from such persons until after the transfer had been made.

At approximately 9:40 A.M. I instructed four (4) officers to report to Sergeant Dean for the purpose of securing this area and instructed the remainder of the officers who had been called to the station to remain in the Sergeant's Room of the Patrol Office to be used as a pool as needed.

I later checked the parking area at approximately 10:15 A.M. and found it to be free of unauthorized personnel.

I then went to the Homicide Bureau for additional information. I remained at this location until the interrogation had been completed. At this time Chief Curry and Chief Stevenson instructed me to secure a car and some uniform officers and escort the armored trucks via Elm Street to the Court House.

I rode the elevator to the basement and got equipment number 205. The exit ramp was blocked leading to Commerce Street by one of the armored trucks and it was necessary for me to exit on Main Street. Sergeants B. J. Maxey and J. A. Putnam were in the car with me. Sergeant Putnam was seated on the right front and Sergeant Maxey on left rear.

At this time a large number of members of the press were located at the bottom of the ramp. Sergeant Putnam got out of the car and assisted me while getting through the crowd. He then returned to the right front of the car.

I continued up the ramp where I observed Officer R. E. Vaughn at the top of the ramp. He was standing just outside the ramp on my right.


Page 2

No one entered the basement by the north ramp while we were leaving.

We made a left turn from the basement on Main Street and stopped for a short time for the red light on Main and Harwood, then continued to the top of the ramp on Commerce Street.

By the time we were in position in front of the armored car the shooting must have already occurred as officers were running to cover all exits of the City Hall.

Respectfully submitted,


Rio S. Pierce
Lieutenant of Police
Patrol Division

RSP/bb


November 26, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Subject: Security Of Police Parking
And Prisoner Loading Area
Sunday, November 24, 1963

Sir:

At approximately 9:00 A.M., Sunday, November 24, 1963 I discussed the need for coverage against possible violence around the City Hall with Lieutenant R. S. Pierce. I instructed him to call three squads from their district assignments from the three stations and pull four from Headquarters Station, getting two man squads where possible. The officers were to be in Central Station with their squad cars parked on the street, available for immediate use but dispersed in parking, not later than 9:30 A.M. Out of thirteen squads we obtained a total of nineteen (19) patrolmen. Supervisors at the station for the security were Lieutenant Pierce, Sergeant P. T. Dean, Sergeant Putnam, Sergeant Steele, and I. Lieutenant Wiggins was in the Jail Office.

Lieutenant Pierce instructed Sergeant Dean to secure all entrances and exits to the parking and prisoner loading area, then clear the basement of all personnel other than police, and reserves. Sergeant Putnam was instructed to assist in the assignment.

The area in which the prisoner Oswald would be escorted was to be thoroughly searched. Areas searched were the cars parked in the basement, including their trunks, and engine compartments, the tops of all pipes, and air conditioning ducts, the service rooms opening into the basement were to be locked after clearing them of personnel. The building elevators were cut off on the first floor so they could not be used to reach the basement and the parking attendants were sent from the basement to the first floor of the City Hall with instructions to remain with the elevators to prevent tampering. The City Hall service elevator is a self-service type but had an operator. This man was instructed that he was not to go below the first floor until notified. The service elevator from the sub basement of the Police and Courts Building exit, into the basement parking area and has no doors to lock so a reserve officer was stationed there.

The sergeants used a total of seventeen (17) regular and reserve officers to execute the search. The extra officers were held in the sergeant's room at my office and the reserves were retained in the assembly room. These officers were not permitted in the basement to insure no confusion in the systematic search.

After the area was secured and cleared only officers, reserves, and accredited news press were permitted to re-enter. Identification of the news personnel was made by their press credentials. All civilian employees of the Department were cleared from the basement lobby and instructed to remain at their desk.

Officer R. C. Nelson and a reserve officer were stationed in the hall leading to the jail service windows. The door from the jail to the lobby remained locked and the public used the first window, set at an angle, to conduct jail business.

Detective Beaty and Lowery remained with the officers during most of the period the parking and prisoner area was closed off. Everyone conducting business at the jail was scrutinized and if they did not appear to have legitimate business, they were conducted from the basement.

There was little traffic on Main and no one loitering. A large crowd was gathering on Commerce. I had everyone removed from the City Hall side (north) of Commerce to the south side. Sergeant Steele and Reserve Harrison checked the buildings opposite the basement drive for possible snipers.

The information received from the FBI by Captain Frazier was: two calls from males stated "one hundred of us will kill Oswald before he gets to the County Jail". Due to this and the crowds formation I built up my personnel on the Commerce Street side.

I called Homicide and told Detective Beck of the parking area check and asked if Captain Fritz wanted uniformed officers to proceed and follow the transfer vehicle. He said Captain Fritz was with the prisoner and they would let me know. I prepared three plain and three marked cars to use either type Homicide desired.

I was contacted by Chief Stevenson and Chief Lumpkin regarding an armored car. It was to back into the drive as far as possible from Commerce. When it arrived two more officers were stationed at the bottom of the Commerce Street ramp with instructions that no one was to pass up or down the ramp after the prisoner passed them. Due to its height, the armored car could only be backed in a short distance.

Before the arrival of the Armored Car, Chief Lumpkin, Chief Stevenson, and I discussed the route and traffic obstructions. They were reportedly six hundred (600) people around the County Jail. I instructed Sergeant Steele to place a regular officer at each traffic light with his squad car close by. The lead car would flash its lights as they approached and the officer would cut all opposing traffic. After the vehicle passed they were to enter their cars and follow to the County Jail to assist with any trouble. The entire traffic detail was in the County Jail Area.

Page 3

Sergeant Steele contacted Captain Lawrence for additional officers for intersection coverage. As the vehicle cleared the city hall all officers and reserves at the City Hall were to report by a parallel route to the County Jail. I would use Channel Two and tell Sergeant Steele to cut it. He had a motorcycle officer to send to Elm and Field to instruct the officers on the corners to divert all traffic from Elm between Field and Houston. Regular traffic was heavy.

After the Armored Car arrived we sent a plain car out the Main Street side. This was the lead car and contained Lieutenant Pierce driving, Sergeant Putnam on the right front, and Sergeant B. J. Maxey in the rear.

A Homicide Detective pulled a plain car on the ramp behind the armored car then another Homicide Detective pulled in behind him and attempted to straighten his car and back up. Several reserve officers and I were attempting to push the news people back to give the vehicle room to maneuver. I was pushing several people back at the left front fender when the shot was fired. I assisted the officers in clearing news personnel from the prisoner and officers who were down then ordered that no one was to be permitted out of the basement.

I checked the parking area several times and saw no unauthorized personnel. I removed a number of people from the first floor and basement lobby, this was a continuous check prior to the transfer.

After the prisoner entered the ambulance and I gathered my personnel from Elm and reported to Parkland Hospital, we secured the hospital.

Respectfully submitted,



Cecil E. Talbert
Captain of Police
Patrol Division

CET/bb

7/18

December 18, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Subject: Interview of John Tankersley
WBAP-TV
1967 Milam
Ft. Worth, Texas
GLI-1933 - AM4-2484
December 17, 1963

Sir:

Mr. Tankersley stated he came to Dallas early Sunday morning, November 24, 1963, with crew from WBAP-TV. He was working with David Timmons. They went to the third floor of the City Hall and was at Chief Curry's Office until 10 to 15 minutes before the shooting. They went down on the elevator to the basement and pushed their camera out through the double doors into the basement driveway area. He says their camera was mounted on tripod as high as possible to see over the crowd, making the camera top-heavy, and at one time it nearly tipped over, and one of the detectives helped steady the camera. He also remembered that Jimmie Turner came across the rail and helped them push the camera out into the basement parking area. They did not have time to get the camera into operation, and tied it to the railing.

Mr. Tankersley said that when Oswald was brought out, he was standing in the area that leads to basement parking. He remembers the movement of some autos about the time of the shooting. He did not know Jack Ruby or see him prior to shooting.

Mr. Tankersley gave me a short 16mm film of the shooting. This film is one that he had for himself and said we could have it, and he would make another later.

Respectfully submitted,

C. C. Wallace
C. C. Wallace, Lieutenant
Juvenile Bureau

CCW:mv

97A

November 29, 1963

STATEMENT OF L. C. TAYLOR

At 11:00 a.m. I was assigned to guard the Commerce Street Ramp. An armored car was parked, headed toward Commerce at the ramp entrance. The car was parked so close against the West wall that no one could possibly squeeze through. After I took my position on the East side of the armored car, R. A. Watkins arrived and assisted me in guarding the entrance. No one came through this entrance prior to the shooting.

I met Jack Ruby about 1959 when he owned the Vegas Club and I was working that district. I have not seen Ruby in the last two or three years. I did not see him in or near the City Hall prior to the shooting.

November 26, 1963

Mr. J. B. Curry
Chief of Police

Subject: Assignment Of Officer
Lester C. Taylor On
Sunday, November 24, 1963

Sir:

On Sunday, November 24, 1963 I was assigned to the Patrol Captain's Office. At approximately 11:00 A.M., Officer Taylor went to the basement of the Police and Courts Building to Station 505. I was contacted by Captain C. E. Talbert. He asked if we were busy upstairs and I told him "no". Captain Talbert advised me to go out on the ramp and see if I could be of any assistance. I contacted Sergeant Patrick T. Dean who assigned me beside the Armored Car on the Commerce Street ramp on the east side of the vehicle. Later Officer R. A. Watkins came up on the ramp and took a position at my location.

Just before Oswald was brought out, Officer D. L. Fate asked me to come on down to the bottom of the ramp and help him keep the reporters from coming up the ramp to the armored car. This was my location when Oswald was shot.

To the best of my knowledge I let one (1) person into the building from my location. He was a white male approximately 6'2", 190 pounds, with grey hair, no hat. This man had a press card, color green.

Officer Watkins was at my location when this man was admitted.

Respectfully submitted,

Lester C. Taylor
Lester C. Taylor
Patrolman #1430
Patrol Division

LCZ/bb
CC *11/28*

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

December 5, 1963

Re: Interview with Robert Thornton
JFAA News - 7819 Hillstone

Sir:

Mr. Thornton arrived at the basement of the City Hall at approximately 10:00 a.m. Sunday, November 24, 1963. He left the City Hall and called his office and was instructed to return to the basement of the City Hall and was only gone approximately 10 minutes. He was required to show his identification as he re-entered the ramp of the City Hall. He was standing near the ~~Northwest~~ corner of the basement corridor ramp area and recorded the events of the shooting.

Mr. Thornton's tape consists of his recounting Oswald's appearance on the ramp, the sound of a shot preceded by a horn blast and a description of the melee as followed. We obtained 7½ speed tape from Mr. Thornton.

Mr. Thornton stated he does not know Jack Ruby and did not see this man before the shot was fired.

Respectfully submitted

P. J. McCaghren
P. J. McCaghren
Lieutenant, Burglary & Theft Bureau

C. C. Wallace
C. C. Wallace
Lieutenant, Juvenile Bureau

HW

City of Dallas
OFFICE MEMORANDUM

To: Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

November 23, 1963

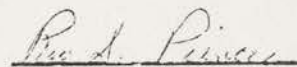
Subject: City Hall Security

Sir:

The following men from the Second Platoon were relieved from their regular assignment for Security of the City Hall. Officers who were assigned a traffic corner location, remained on Station 511 till reporting to their Special Assignment.

Wise, M. L.	St. Paul & Elm
Brock, A. R.	Basement Elevator
Patterson, B. G.	Ramp on Commerce
Jez, L. E.	Ramp on Commerce
Vaughn, R. E.	Ramp on Main
Raz, J.	Stone & Elm
Anderson, K. K.	Field & Elm
Pate, D. L.	Ramp on Commerce
Nelson, R. C.	In hall at Jail Entrance
Wages, H. J.	Central & Main
Gregory, T. E.	Central & Elm
Fox, L. L.	Harwood & Elm
Taylor, L. C.	Bottom of Ramp, Commerce Street Side
Burton, T. R.	Commerce & Central
Erwin, T. K.	Commerce & Pearl
Hibbs, W. E.	Akard & Elm
Tolbert, G. L.	Pearl & Elm
Farris, M. E.	Lamar & Elm
Watkins, R. A.	Commerce Street Ramp, With Truck

Respectfully submitted,


Rio S. Pierce
Lieutenant of Police
Patrol Division

RSP/lot

November 29, 1963

STATEMENT OF SERGEANT J. A. PUTNAM

Sergeant J. A. Putnam stated that he was sitting in the front seat (passenger side) of the squad car driven by Lieutenant R. B. Pierce with Sergeant Maxey riding in the back seat behind the driver. Lieutenant Pierce hesitated as the front end of the squad arrived at the sidewalk. At this time Vaughn was standing on the sidewalk in front of the car. He moved to my right and about two feet off the sidewalk into the street and glanced to the east on Main Street and motioned us on. I am not sure he held up his hand to stop traffic or not. Pierce hesitated slightly and drove into the street. I do not remember whether we had to stop at a traffic light on Main and Harwood, but I know we did not stop at Harwood and Commerce. As we stopped at the Commerce Street Ramp a detective was running up the ramp yelling "Cover off the building."

I do not recall seeing anyone to the right of the squad car as we drove out by the Main Street entrance, but a few people were to the left. Captain Talbert and I ran several City employees from the basement. I talked to three porters and had them leave the building.

November 26, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Subject: Assignment Of Sergeant
James A. Putnam On ✓
Sunday, November 24, 1963

Sir:

On Sunday, November 24, 1963, at approximately 9:00 A.M., Sergeant Dean advised me he had instructions to search the basement parking area and instructed me to assist him. I was with Sergeant Dean when he assigned the officers at each entrance to the area to be searched. The assignments were as follows:

R. C. Nelson	Basement Entrance From Police & Courts Building
R. E. Vaughn	North Ramp Entrance on Main Street
B. G. Patterson	South Ramp Exit On Commerce Street
A. R. Brock	Elevators In Basement

Reserve Officer Assigned by Reserve Captain Arnett. Entrance
On South Side From Engine Room

Sergeant Dean instructed the men on these posts to refuse entrance to anyone except properly identified Police Officers and members of the Press.

After securing the area, Sergeant Dean contacted Reserve Captain Arnett, who provided approximately twelve (12) Reserve Policemen to assist us with the search. Officer L. E. Jez, Sergeant Dean, Reserve Captain Arnett, approximately twelve (12) other Reserve Policemen and I conducted a search of all vehicles and all of the possible hiding places in the basement parking area.

I assisted Sergeant Dean by remaining in the basement and checking the posts as often as possible and also asking for identification of anyone in the basement that I did not recognize, as Police or Press Personnel.

Shortly after the search was completed an unmarked police car occupied by two detectives drove into the basement. I checked the

Page 2

inside of their car. Following this car was a police patrol wagon, driven by C. G. Lewis. He stopped the vehicle and I checked the cab and opened the rear doors of the passenger compartment. I then assigned Officer W. E. Hibbs, and Officer G. L. Tolbert to take a position at the botgom of the north ramp and instructed them to look into all vehicles that came into the basement.

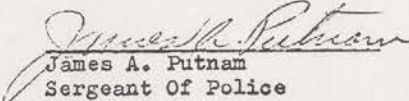
At approximately 10:45 A.M. Sergeant Dean called approximately twelve (12) officers together that had been standing by in the basement and gave them traffic assignments at each intersection that the prisoner was supposed to travel enroute to the County Jail.

At approximately 11:18 A.M. Sergeant Dean advised me to go with Lieutenant Pierce in his car and to get one man to go with us.

I asked Sergeant Maxey to come with us and the three of us left the basement by the Main Street ramp, at approximately 11:20 A.M. When we arrived at the top of the ramp I observed Officer R. E. Vaughn standing to my right. I did not see anyone come into the basement as we left.

We went to the Commerce Street side of the ramp and as we stopped the car, Detective Reynolds ran from the basement beside the armored car and yelled to cover off the Police and Courts Building, Oswald had been shot. I assisted him temporarily and then returned to Lieutenant Pierce's car.

Respectfully submitted,


James A. Putnam
Sergeant Of Police
Patrol Division

JAP/bb



November 30, 1963

J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

RE: Shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald
J. E. Ramsey

Sir:

J. E. Ramsey was interviewed by Lieutenants C. C. Wallace and P. G. McCaghren at 4:20pm on November 29, 1963. The interview was essentially the same as his original report dated November 27, 1963. The following was added by J. E. Ramsey:

I was stationed in the basement on the Commerce Street ramp near Detective Wagner. I have been shown a picture of Jack Ruby and to my knowledge I did not see him come down this Commerce Street ramp. I do not know this person and have never seen him in the basement of the City Hall. I saw him after Oswald was shot when I helped subdue him.

I assisted other officers in taking him to the jail office. I remained in the jail office and assisted loading Oswald into the ambulance.

I do not have any idea how Jack Ruby got into the City Hall.

I have not been interviewed previously regarding this incident.

Respectfully submitted,

C. C. Wallace
C. C. Wallace, Lieutenant
Juvenile Bureau

P. G. McCaghren
P. G. McCaghren, Lieutenant
Burglary & Theft Bureau

lh

November 27, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Subject: Incident Involving Lee Harvey
Oswald

Sir:

At approximately 10:30 A. M. on November 24, 1963, I, Detective James K. Ramsey 1527, went into the basement of the city hall and stationed myself by the cement pillars next to the three parking stalls reserved for the Chief Officers.

I received instructions along with other detectives from Captain O. A. Jones to place myself approximately at the start of the exit ramp for the security of Lee Harvey Oswald.

I saw Mr. Oswald being led on to the ramp in the basement when I heard a shot, and I immediately started running toward a white male detective W. E. Chambers and a few other officers had seized the suspect. When I reached the suspect, approximately five to six officers and I assisted in subduing the suspect and taking him to the jail office. I assisted in the search of the suspect's person. He was handcuffed and as he was being picked up from the floor, the suspect stated, "I wanted to save the State some money". He was then taken by other police officers into the jail office elevator. I then went to Lee Harvey Oswald who was lying on the floor inside the jail office and observed the City Doctor administer aid to him. There was a bullet wound in Oswald's left side, and there was powder burns around the wound.

I then helped other officers and ambulance attendants place Oswald on the stretcher and place him into the ambulance, which was waiting on the ramp in the basement.

I then accompanied Lt. McKinney and four other detectives to Parkland Hospital to establish security measures at the Hospital.

Respectfully,

James K. Ramsey
James K. Ramsey
Detective 1627
Forgery Bureau

JKR:ms

November 29, 1963

Statement of Jerry Raz:

I left the basement of the City Hall about 11:00 A. M. for a traffic assignment at Elm and Stone Streets, and did not return prior to the shooting.

I do not know Jack Ruby.

November 26, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Subject: Assignment of Officer
Jerry Raz, #1551
Sunday, November 24, 1963

Sir:

On Sunday, November 24, 1963 at approximately 9:30 A.M., I reported to Station 511. I waited in the Radio Patrol office until about 10:15 A.M. At this time Captain Talbert took me along with about 10 other officers to the basement of City Hall and into the parking area. I waited in a group with the other officers until about 11:00 A.M. At this time Sergeants Dean and Putnam assigned me to work traffic at Elm and Stone Street.

While waiting for my assignment I did not have to confront anyone for entry or exit to the city hall basement. I did observe two TV cameras and about twenty reporters.

I departed the City Hall basement approximately 11:05 A.M. and reported to my traffic assignment. About 11:30 A.M., I was informed by Police Radio to report to Parkland Hospital. I arrived at Parkland Hospital and worked traffic on Harry Hines Blvd. at the hospital entrance. I was relieved from this post at 1:00 P.M. by a Police Reserve Officer. I then went back to my patrol duties.

Respectfully submitted,

Jerry Raz
Patrolman #1551
Patrol Division

JR/ch

CE

1128

November 26, 1963

Mr. J. M. Curry
Chief of Police

SUBJECT: Location of Detective H. B. Reynolds
at the time of the shooting of
Oswald, November 24, 1963

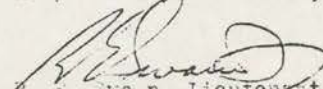
Sir:

Below is submitted report supplied by Detective H. B. Reynolds as
regarding his activities on November 24, 1963.

At 11:00 Lieutenant Swain came into the office and told us, one
by one, to start toward Jail office. Deppens and I, the last two
left, and I went to the double doors leading outside into the
ramp area. I was there when Oswald was brought out of the elevator.
At this time, I noticed that an attorney Tom Howard was standing
in the lobby outside of the Jail office behind the uniformed officer
stationed there. As officers escorting Oswald started out into the
ramp area, I heard a shot.

I ran back into the lobby and down the lobby to the Commerce Street
exit, and up on the street and ordered an uniformed officer to
block the Commerce Street exit to the old City Hall and to not let
any one out. I ran to the Woodward Street exit and ordered an
uniformed officer to not let any one out of that exit. I came
back to the Commerce Street exit and entered on the first floor
of the City Hall to see a Negro running toward the exit on the Main
Street. I immediately went after him along with Sgt. Everett and a
reserved officer who were catching up with him at that time. This
colored male was handcuffed, and I took possession of him and took him
to the Homicide office where I released him to Detective Baker, and
then I took position in front of the Chief's office to stop press-
men from entering into this office.

Respectfully submitted,


R. E. Swain, Lieutenant
Burglary and Theft Bureau

RCS/pst

December 1, 1963

J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Re: Shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald
Interview of H. B. Reynolds

Sir:

H. B. Reynolds was interviewed by Lieutenants C. C. Wallace and P. C. McCaghren at 2:30 pm on November 29, 1963. The interview was essentially the same as his original report dated November 27, 1963. The following was added by H. B. Reynolds:

I have been asked if I know Jack Ruby, and I do not. I did not see him prior to the shooting and was unable to see him after the shooting.

On the morning of November 29, 1963, in the sub basement of the City Hall, I overheard a conversation between Officer Vaughn and an officer unknown to me regarding Jack Ruby. The officer not known to me stated to Vaughn that he had seen a picture of Jack Ruby where there was a press card stuck in his hat.

I have not been interviewed by anyone regarding this incident prior to this date.

Respectfully submitted,

C. C. Wallace
C. C. Wallace, Lieutenant
Juvenile Bureau

P. C. McCaghren
P. C. McCaghren, Lieutenant
Burglary & Theft Bureau

lh

89

December 18, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Subject: Interview of Warren Rickey - WBAP
1600 Grantland Circle
Ft. Worth, Texas
G11-5963 - AN4-2484
December 17, 1963

Sir:

Mr. Rickey came to Dallas early Sunday morning, November 24, 1963, with WBAP-TV crew. He is an engineer and was assigned to top of Mobile Unit parked on Commerce Street beside City Hall. He had a T.V. camera on top of the truck and could not hear too much of what was said by anyone on the street. He stated he saw some man walking back and forth on sidewalk on Commerce Street side of the City Hall. This was before the armored car was brought to City Hall. Last time he saw this same man was approximately 10:00 a.m. or shortly before 10:00 a.m., and the man was standing in a group of people just East of the Commerce Street Remp exit.

Mr. Rickey did not know Jack Ruby and later recognized the man from a picture in a Dallas paper, where Ruby was wearing a hat. Mr. Rickey stated he did not see a press pass on this man.

Respectfully submitted,

C. C. Wallace
C. C. Wallace, Lieutenant
Juvenile Bureau

CCW:mr

71-A

December 4, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Re: Interview with Jack Ruby

Sir:

On December 1, 1963, Lieutenant Jack Revill and Lieutenant F. E. Cornwall interviewed Jack Ruby, presently confined in the Dallas County Jail for the murder of L. H. Oswald. The purpose of this interview was to determine how Ruby gained access to the basement of the City Hall.

During the interview with Ruby it became apparent that he was not going to cooperate in any way as he stated that he did not want to get any police officers in trouble and also anything that he might tell us might be used against him in his forthcoming trial for murder. He did state that he had sent a \$25.00 money order to a friend of his in Ft. Worth from the Western Union Telegraph Company, 2034 Main, at 11:16 a.m. on November 24, 1963. Upon questioning him as to how he gained access to the basement of the City Hall, he became evasive and refused to furnish that information. However, in answer to a direct question as to whether he spoke to anyone in the basement prior to the shooting he definitely stated, "No", that he did not speak to anyone.

He did state that he would cooperate with the Police Department if his attorney, Mr. Tom Howard would give him permission to do so. Mr. Howard telephonically was contacted by Lieutenant Cornwall and requested to come to the County Jail to sit in on the interview with his client, Ruby. Mr. Howard did so and after discussing the matter with Ruby in privacy, they both decided that Ruby would not give us the requested information.

Prior to the termination of this interview, both Attorney Howard and Ruby stated that Ruby would be willing to submit to a polygraph examination; that they had made an attempt to get said polygraph examination but that District Attorney Henry Wade had refused.

Page 3

nightclub that the other business establishments should have also been closed out of sympathy for the death of the President. He went to a delicatessen and purchased sandwiches with the intention of bringing said sandwiches to his friends at the Police Department. He called the Homicide and Robbery Bureau and told them that he had these sandwiches and was going to bring them to the Police Department. He was advised by Detective R. M. Sims that they had already eaten but he thanked him for the gesture. Ruby then stated that he drove to the City Hall and went to the basement and mingled with the crowd. He was present in the Police Assembly Room when Lee Harvey Oswald was interviewed by the press. After this interview Ruby stated that he called Radio Station KLIF and got an exclusive interview with District Attorney H. Wade with KLIF. He left the City Hall and drove to Radio Station KLIF with the idea of giving the sandwiches to personnel at that location. The door was locked and he had to wait approximately 15 minutes before Joe Long of Radio Station KLIF drove up and opened the door. He stated that he remained there for sometime and then went home. At this point he became irrational and advised us that he was not going to discuss it any further. At this point the interview was terminated.

Due to Ruby's emotional state, the undersigned officers made no attempt to take notes during either interview. The foregoing information is to the best of our recollection.

Respectfully submitted,

Jack Revill

Jack Revill
Lieutenant, Special Service Bureau

F. E. Cornwall
Lieutenant, Special Service Bureau

J. H. Sawyer
Inspector of Police

FEC:nw

90

December 6, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Re: Jack Ruby's Automobile


Lieutenant Vernon Smart obtained the following information:

Theodore Jackson c-m, 1710 Pine, usually can be found at RI 8-4645, 2001 Pacific; employed by Mr. E. D. Waters who owns and operates the parking lot at 2035 Main Street. Jackson was on duty at 2035 Main Street last Sunday, November 24, 1963. He stated that the 1960 Oldsmobile in question was parked on his lot when he opened the lot. He did not know the exact time but stated that it was about noon.

Johnnie L. Daniel c-m employed by Norton parking system next door to this lot stated that he opened his lot about the same time and that he saw this Oldsmobile parked there at the time. He stated that he arrived just a few minutes ahead of Jackson. Daniels address is Pacific Hotel.

Mr. Waters, owner of the lot, has an office at 2001 Pacific, Phone RI8-4645, listed as Allstate Parking.

Respectfully submitted,


O. A. Jones
Captain of Police

OAJ:nw

December 9, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

RE: Ruby

Sir:

On December 9, 1963, Mr. Thad Ricks was telephonically contacted regarding Jack Ruby having been issued a press pass during the 1963 State Fair of Texas. Mr. Ricks is with the Public Relations Department, State Fair of Texas, and stated that his office does not reflect any issuance of press credentials being issued to Ruby.

Respectfully submitted,

Jack Revill
Jack Revill

Lieutenant, Special Service Bureau

JR:rw

November 25, 1963

Mr. J.E. Curry
Chief of Police

Subject: Jack Leon Ruby

Sir:

On November 21, 1963 at approximately 12 Noon I, along with Officers V.D. Monaghan, T.O. Trotman, D.E. Geer, and H.R. Arnold, was in assistant District Attorney Ben Ellis' office, which is on the sixth floor of the Records Building. The window in this office faces Record Street, with a view of both Elm and Main Streets.

The above captioned Subject came into the office while we were there and passed out some advertisement cards concerning a stripper known as "Jada." To my knowledge Subject did not stand at the window, nor did he pause any length of time at the window.

As Subject was leaving the office, Assistant District Attorneys Ben Ellis and Don Stodghill entered. Subject introduced himself to Ben Ellis and told Mr. Ellis, "You probably don't know me now, but you will."

Respectfully submitted,

W.F. Dyson

W.F. Dyson
Lieutenant of Police

December 16, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Subject: Jack Ruby

Mr. H. E. Crabbe, Assistant Vice-President, Merchant's State Bank was interviewed Friday, December 13, 1963, regarding Jack Ruby and any loan transactions involving Jack Ruby and any Dallas Police Officers.

A list of officers assigned to the security of the transfer of Lee Harvey Oswald on November 24, 1963, was furnished to the bank. The loan records of the Merchant's State Bank failed to reveal Jack Ruby being a co-maker of any loans to Dallas Police Officers.

Mr. Crabbe was assisted by Mr. Vince Torres, an employee of the bank Loan Department. This search revealed that Jack Ruby is not now nor has he ever been a co-maker of any loan.

Respectfully submitted,

H M Hart

H. M. Hart, Detective
Special Service Bureau

HMH:nw

90

December 13, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Subject: Explanation of News Coverage
on Date of Oswald shooting.

This information obtained from Bert Shipp, WFFA-TV.

WBAP - is an NBC Station and it was WBAP that had a live camera in the City Hall basement. The WBAP crew did the live pick-up and fed it to both NBC & CBS.

KRLD was at the courthouse to do a live pick-up for both NBC AND CBS.

KRLD is a CBS Station doing the pick-up live which was fed to both networks on a pool basis.

Neither CBS nor NBC actually had live cameras there. KRLD and WBAP did the live pick-up for the network.

Jim Davidson and Warren Ferguson both shot film for ABC, the network which had no live cameras there. WFAA-TV had no one in the basement. WFAA Radio had one man with a tape recorder. He was Bob Thornton.

Respectfully submitted,



P. G. McCaghren, Lieutenant
Burglary & Theft Bureau

PGM:nw

90-A

December 1, 1963

STATEMENT OF WILLIE B. SLACK:

I think everything of importance was covered in my report.

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

November 27, 1963

Subject: Jack Ruby

Sir:

On Sunday November 24, 1963, I was assigned to down stairs Jail Office by Lt. Wiggins. I had instructions to stay by the phone and to advise the dispatcher when Oswald had been loaded into armor car and was in route to County Jail.

I did not know Jack Ruby personally nor would I have known him if I had seen him, but I have heard his name before as owning a night club.

I did not see the shooting, but I was looking out glass in door to see when he was loaded into armored car. There was a shot and a scuffle and Lt. Wiggins said Oswald was shot and to call a doctor. I then called dispatcher for a doctor.

I did not see Jack Ruby in the basement until after the shooting when detectives brought him into Jail Office under arrest.

Respectfully submitted

Willie B. Slack

Willie B. Slack #992
Patrolman
Dallas Police Department

W.W.

91

December 1, 1963

STATEMENT OF JERRY D. SLOCUM:

I was on duty in the Jail Office when Oswald was shot.

I did not see the shooting because my view was blocked by officers and camera men.

I do not know Ruby, but I saw him after the shooting.
I do not recall having seen this man around the City Hall before.

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

November 27, 1963

Subject: Jack Ruby

Sir:

On Sunday, November 24, 1963, I was assigned by Lt. Wiggins to the down stairs Jail Office. I am a police clerk and was following normal duties assigned to me.

I did not know Jack Ruby personally and would not have known him had I seen him. I did not see him in the basement until after the shooting, when he was brought in by the arresting officers.

I did not see the shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald.

Respectfully submitted

Jerry D. Slocum

Jerry D. Slocum
Police Clerk 6
Dallas Police Department

W. W.

December 1, 1963

STATEMENT OF LT. V. S. SMART:

I do not know Jack Ruby.

After the shooting, I saw him at the elevator. I do not recall ever having seen him before.

November 27, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Sir:

I should like to submit the following report regarding the incident occurring in the basement on November 24, 1963.

I was on the ramp when the truck was backed in to take the prisoner to the County Jail. I was accompanied by Chief Batchelor. The Deputy Sheriff opened the rear doors of the truck and a Nehi bottle fell out and broke. Chief Batchelor and I searched the truck completely, found one coke bottle, and planned seating arrangement in the truck.

We had just finished and I was still facing the truck and outside to see if all officers were in their place when I heard one shot. Immediately I looked around and saw a scuffle. I was not aware that the prisoner was being brought out at that time.

I immediately ran down to try to be of assistance. Several officers had Ruby down and were handcuffing him.

Respectfully submitted,



V. S. Smart
Lieutenant
Criminal Investigation Division

AFFIDAVIT IN ANY FACT

THE STATE OF TEXAS
COUNTY OF DALLAS

11-24-63

BEFORE ME,

a Notary Public in and for said County, State of Texas, on this day personally appeared

Who, after being by me duly sworn, on oath deposes and says:

I was on the ramp when the truck was backed in to take the prisoner to the Co Jail. I was accompanied by Ch. Batchelor. The Dep Sheriff opened the rear door of truck and a rehi Batter fell out & broke. Chief Batchelor & I searched the truck completely, found one cake, Battle & planned seating arrangements in truck. We had just finished and I was still facing truck & out side to see if all officers were in their place when I heard one shot. I immediately looked around & saw a scuffle. I was not aware that the prisoner was being brought out at that time. I immediately ran down to try to be of assistance. Several officers had Ruby down & were handcuffing him.

CPS-GF-413

Notary Public, Dallas County, Texas

L. J. Smart

December 18, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Subject: Interview of Johnnie Smith - WBAP-TV
22 Shadowbrook
Hurst, Texas
BU2-2726 - AM4-2484
December 17, 1963

Sir:

Mr. Smith is a video engineer for WBAP-TV and came to Dallas early Sunday morning, November 24, 1963, with other personnel from WBAP-TV. He was in the mobile truck parked on Commerce Street, approximately one car length, West of Commerce Street exit.

About 8:00 a.m. Mr. Smith got out of the mobile unit truck and walked around on Harwood Street to the Telephone Company truck that was parked there. He saw a man standing on Harwood looking up at cables running to third floor of City Hall, where Chief Curry's Office is located. Mr. Smith went back to the mobile truck and about 8:30 a.m. this same man walked up to truck window and asked "Have they brought Oswald down yet?" and Smith said "No". Mr. Smith said he believes he saw this same man again at approximately 10:00 a.m. to 10:15 a.m. standing with a group of people approximately 10 feet East of Commerce Street ramp on the sidewalk.

Mr. Smith says he recognized this man later as Jack Ruby from a picture that he saw in a Dallas paper, where Ruby was wearing a hat. He thinks this was a Monday paper. Mr. Smith said he could not recognize Ruby from the mug shot showed him by F.B.I. agent.

Respectfully submitted,

C. C. Wallace

G. C. Wallace, Lieutenant
Juvenile Bureau

CCW:mw

93-B

November 29, 1963

STATEMENT OF D. F. STEELE:

I left the City Hall at 11:00 a.m. for an assignment at Elm and Houston and did not return to the City Hall prior to the shooting.

I know Jack Ruby but I did not see him in or near the City Hall at this time.

November 26, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Subject: Assignment of Sergeant
D. F. Steele
Sunday, November 24, 1963

Sir:

On Sunday, November 24, 1963 I was acting area commander of the Oak Cliff Sub-station. At 9:15 A.M., accompanied by Reserve Officer J. F. Harrison, I reported to Lt. R. S. Pierce at the Central Station. I was instructed by Lt. Pierce to stand by in the Patrol office for assignment.

At 9:30 A.M., I accompanied Captain C.E. Talbert to the first floor exit onto Commerce Street. Captain Talbert instructed me to get a man and check the roof of the building across Commerce Street from the vehicular exit of City Hall. This area was checked and was secure. Upon completion of this assignment I secured five reserve officers and assigned them to move all by-standers from the North side of the 2000 block of Commerce. After this assignment I placed 2 reserve officers at Commerce and Pearl and 2 at Commerce and Harwood to stop all pedestrian traffic on the North side of Commerce Street. In addition I placed a reserve officer at the Commerce Street entrance to City Hall to restrict exits onto Commerce St.

Upon completion of these assignments I assisted Sgt. J. A. Putnam and P.T. Dean in assigning officers to traffic corners on Elm Street.

At 11:00 A.M., Captain C.E. Talbert instructed me to report to the traffic command post at Elm and Houston to secure 3 traffic men to complete the coverage of all intersections on Elm Street.

Respectfully submitted,

D. F. Steele
D. F. Steele
Sergeant of Police
Patrol Division

DFS/ch
122

94

December 3, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Re: Shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald
Interview of I. R. Stephens

Sir:

I. R. Stephens was interviewed by Lieutenants C. C. Wallace and P. G. McCaghren at 3:30 pm on December 2, 1963. This interview was essentially the same as his original report dated November 27, 1963. I. R. Stephens had this to add:

I have been asked if I know Jack Ruby and I have seen him before, but I doubt if I would recognize him. I didn't see him in the crowd in the basement of the City Hall. I have no idea how he got into the basement. I was down stairs approximately 5 or 10 minutes before Oswald was brought down, and nobody came by my post while I was there.

I have not been interviewed by the Federal Bureau of Investigation.

Respectfully submitted,

C. C. Wallace
C. C. Wallace, Lieutenant
Juvenile Bureau

P. G. McCaghren
P. G. McCaghren, Lieutenant
Burglary & Theft Bureau

lh

95

November 26, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

SUBJECT: Location of Detective Ivan R. Stephens
at the time of the shooting of
Oswald, November 24, 1963.

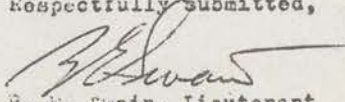
Sir:

The following is a report submitted by Detective Ivan R. Stephens regarding his activities on November 24, 1963 at the time of the incident at the basement.

At about 11:15 a.m., November 24, 1963, Lieutenant Swain ordered me to the basement of the City Hall to aid in the transfer of the prisoner, Lee Harvey Oswald to the County Jail. I went to the basement and remained in the lobby in front of the jail office when the Homicide men brought Oswald down on the inside jail elevator and started to the East Jail Door that leads to the parking area. These door were open at the time. I was behind the pressmen that were taking pictures through the Cashier's Doors of the jail, and I remained behind these pressmen and photographers in order to keep out any unauthorized persons that might attempt to come in behind the prisoner through the lobby.

I heard the shot and heard someone cry that the prisoner had been shot. I did not see the scene and was about forty feet from where the prisoner was shot. I saw the detectives carry Oswald inside the jail office and also saw some detectives attempting to carry a man inside of the jail office that was the one someone had said had shot the prisoner. I attempted to help these men get the prisoner inside the office. As soon as the prisoner was secured, I walked over where Oswald was lying on the floor, and saw a bullet hole in his left side as he was lying on the floor. He appeared to be conscious at the time and city doctor was called and was working on him when the ambulance came for him. I returned to the third floor for further assignment.

Respectfully submitted,


R. E. Swain, Lieutenant
Burglary and Theft Bureau

REG/pst

95

December 12, 1963

Inspector J. H. Sawyer talked to Deputy Chief M. W. Stevenson and received the following statement:

"I arrived in the basement of the City Hall on November 24, 1963, about 3 to 5 minutes prior to the shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald. I was standing on the West side of the middle ramp near the West wall and at the front door on the righthand side of Dhority's car.

I did not know Jack Ruby prior to the shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald and I did not see him in the basement until after he was arrested.

I saw Captain Fritz emerging from the jail corridor at which time I directed my attention to watching the crowd in the basement area.

I heard a shot but I did not see the shooting."

J. H. Sawyer
Inspector of Police

JHS:nw

95A

November 26, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Sir:

This is a statement of facts relating to my activity as a Reserve Officer Sunday, November 24, 1963, to the best of my knowledge and recollection.

1. Approximate time I reported to duty. 9:00 A. M.
2. I reported to Assembly Room.
3. I was assigned to the Assembly Room and I remained in the Assembly Room until Sgt. P. T. Dean and another Sergeant came in and requested that all Reserve Officers that were not assigned to report to the basement and help shake it down.

We started at the north wall and searched the air conditioning ducts, cars and all places where a weapon could be concealed. After the search, several of the officers were given traffic assignments, and the rest of us remained in the basement for further assignments. As we were waiting I noticed that each person that came in through the ramps were being checked for "Press Pass" or Police I.D.

Dallas Police Reserve Patrolman W. J. Newman was assigned to the lower south end of the ramp, and Sgt. Dean requested that a man guard the south basement employee entrance, and I assigned Patrolman Newman to this door and took his place at the ramp. I noticed the regular officers were checking each person as they came in.

4. Names of other officers in the same area that I can recollect are:

Reserve Lt. Ben McCoy, Lt. H. M. Kries, Sgt. K. H. Croy, Reserve Captain C. O. Arnett.

5. Did you know Ruby? No.
6. When and under what circumstances did you see Ruby?

I did not see Ruby at all except for a momentary glance. The other officer in the immediate area was standing there trying to seal off the south area after the shot.

Signed:

Donald H. Suits
Donald Suits

95-B

December 12, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Subject: Interview of Reserve Officer
Patrolman Donald Suits

Sir:

On November 30, 1963, Reserve Officer Patrolman Donald Suits was interviewed by the undersigned officers as to any information he might have concerning the shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald which was not covered in his original report dated November 26, 1963.

After having read his original report, Mr. Suits stated that there is nothing of significance which he could add to this first report.

Mr. Suits further states that at the time of this interview he had not been contacted by any federal agency.

Respectfully submitted,

F. I. Cornwall
F. I. Cornwall, Lieutenant
Special Service Bureau

Jack Revill
Jack Revill, Lieutenant
Special Service Bureau

FIG:nw

95-B

December 4, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Re: Shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald

Sir:

I had been available to Captain Fritz's office most of the morning of November 24, 1963. I was in this office shortly before 11:00am. Seeing that preparations were under way to move Oswald out of the building, I stepped across the hall to the Burglary and Theft Office and instructed the men who were standing by to report to the jail office two at a time. These men were instructed to assist in any manner needed.

About 11:00am, the party in Captain Fritz's office started moving out. I was the first out of the office, walking to the hall door leading to the jail elevator. I unlocked this door and admitted Captain Fritz, Detective Leavelle, Graves, and Montgomery, and the prisoner Oswald. Oswald was handcuffed to Detective Leavelle.

When the elevator was loaded, I was the last person to enter the elevator. When we reached the basement, I was the first person off. About the time we got off the elevator, Captain Fritz was behind me, and he told me I would have to ride in the second car because we could only get five in the first car which contained the prisoner. He motioned for me to lead out. We went out the door on the East side of the jail desk.

When I walked out into the driveway, I found that press photographers and news media were surrounding the area. Strong flood lights were focused in the direction of the jail office. They were blinding. These lights were located at the Northeast corner of the area of the opening leading from the jail office.

The vehicle in which the prisoner was to be loaded was attempting to back into the opening in front of the jail office where unruly prisoners are generally unloaded. I immediately moved forward toward the east side and on the south edge of this crowd, moving the crowd of photographers and newsmen backward. These people were blocking the vehicle's movement, being in between the vehicle and the prisoner. I had both arms out stretched and was able to contain these people in a fairly wide area. I was facing east with my back to the prisoner. To my left I could see that everything was clear nearly to the flood lights. There was about two officers to my left along the drive way. However, the news media were standing about three deep.

I glanced quickly to my right from my left motioning some of these people to move backward as the vehicle was also moving backward. At this time I heard a gun discharge. With my arms out stretched, I wheeled to my left over my shoulder. I saw officers struggling with the person who had apparently shot Oswald, and other officers were moving Oswald back into the jail office.


Almost at the time the shot was fired, the news media and photographers plunged forward upon the scene. I immediately forced them backwards while the other officers were subduing the person who fired the shot. I was able to contain these people until additional help arrived. Some of the officers that I know came to my assistance very quick were Sgt. P. T. Dean, Detectives H. L. McGee, and I. E. Van Cleave. At the time the prisoner Oswald emerged from the jail office, the central area of the ramp was clear except for photographers and news media who were blocking the vehicle.

While I was moving those persons blocking the ramp on my right and to the south, I glanced toward the prisoner Oswald and saw two or possibly three news media to the left of Detective Graves, and slightly in front of him, they had microphones to portable recorders stuck up in front of Oswald and Graves. I know that Officer W. J. Harrison was several feet to my left in front of the TV lights, and to the best of my knowledge he was facing the lights just prior to the time the shot was fired. Along with several officers I continued to restrain the photographers and news media while the ambulance arrived and took the prisoner Oswald from the basement.

I remained in the basement area until it was cleared. During this time, Officer Harrison told me that the person who fired the shot was Jack Ruby. I have known Jack Ruby since about 1948. I have not seen him since about 1948 or 1949.

I am sure the man Ruby did not pass between Officer Harrison and myself.

Respectfully submitted,


R. E. Swain, Lieutenant
Burglary & Theft Bureau

RES/lh

November 29, 1963

Statement of Captain C. E. Talbert:

I was in charge of the Radio Patrol personnel and we had secured the basement from all unauthorized personnel, including all civilian employees, Records Bureau personnel, porters, parking attendants and elevator operators.

I met Jack Ruby about two years ago for only a minute, and after his arrest I recognized his face, but did not connect him with the name of Jack Ruby.

I did not see this man in the basement prior to the shooting.

November 27, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Subject: Incident involving Lee
Harvey Oswald

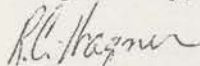
Sir:

At approximately 10:30 A. M., November 24, 1963, I was working as a detective assigned to the Forgery Bureau detail and was on duty stationed in the basement of the city hall directly in front of the pay telephone booths at the exit to the basement into the driveway parking area in the basement to await further security instructions from Captain O. A. Jones.

I stayed in this general area until Captain Jones arrived and gave instructions to about twenty-five detectives including myself. We were placed in two lines to give maximum security to the prisoner.

A blue detective's car was backed into position which blocked my view when the deceased was brought from the hallway. I saw a sudden movement from the suspect and heard a gun blast. There were so many reporters that pushed their way forward that I was unable to get to the suspect. I jumped across the trunk of the car and grabbed the suspect, and there were two other officers attempting to wrestle the gun away from him. We all fell to the floor where the suspect was subdued and disarmed.

Respectfully,



R. C. Wagner
Detective 1480
Forgery Bureau

RCW:ms

December 18, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Subject: Interview of I. M. Walker, WBAP-TV.
6913 Hightower
Ft. Worth, Texas
GLL-5549 - AMH-2484
December 17, 1963

Sir:

Mr. Walker stated he was in the WBAP-TV Mobile Unit truck parked outside the Dallas City Hall on Commerce Street, approximately one cars length west of Commerce Street exit.

Walker stated that on two occasions the same man came over to the truck and asked him through the truck window, "Have they brought Oswald down yet?" Mr. Walker said he was very busy and does not know exactly what he answered the man. Walker does not know what time the man came by or how long before the shooting. He said there was no way he could establish the time.

Mr. Walker stated he had been talked to by FBI agents and could not identify the mug shots of Jack Ruby but recognized the man that asked him the question "Have they brought Oswald down yet?" as Jack Ruby from a picture in a Dallas paper on Monday morning following the shooting. This picture showed Ruby with a hat on.

Mr. Walker seems positive in his identification of Jack Ruby and said this person came up to his truck window (open) twice, and he saw him from a very close distance.

Respectfully submitted,

C. C. Wallace
C. C. Wallace, Lieutenant
Juvenile Bureau

CCW:mm

104A

November 30, 1963

STATEMENT OF RICHARD A. WATKINS:

I reported to the City Hall at 10:20 A. M., and was given an assignment on garage side of the double doors leading into the jail.

I stayed at this location for ten or fifteen minutes and then Sergeant Dean assigned me to the head of the ramp by the armored car. The armored car was parked so close to the West Wall, it would have been impossible for anyone to have passed through on the West Side.

No one entered the basement through the Commerce Street ramp before the shooting, after I was assigned there.

I do not know Jack Ruby.

November 26, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry,
Chief of Police.

Subject: Assignment of Officer
R. A. Watkins on
Sunday, November 24, 1963.

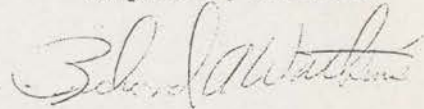
Sir:

On November 24, 1963, at 10:20 A.M., I was told to report to the basement. Captain Jones advised me, along with several detectives, to stand by near the Jail Office entrance in the garage part of the basement.

Officer D. L. Pate came down the ramp and said he needed some assistance at the ramp entrance to the basement on the Commerce Street side. The armored truck was already in position at the entrance. Sergeant Dean told me to report to the top of the Commerce Street ramp on the East side of the armored car with instructions to keep unauthorized persons out.

I remained at this location until I was relieved by Officer W. J. Harrison at approximately 12:15 P.M..

Respectfully submitted,



Richard A. Watkins
Patrolman, #1419
Patrol Division

RAM/mb

1129

November 27, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Sir:

I should like to submit the following report of the events occurring in the basement on November 24, 1963.

I was in a group of detectives under Captain Jones and Lieutenant Smart on November 24, 1963, at about 11:30 a.m. or a little later. The group was to assist in keeping press men and photographers back while Captain Fritz and his men brought Lee Harvey Oswald down from the City Jail to an armored truck waiting at the top of the basement ramp. The Dallas Sheriff's Office was waiting with the armored truck to transfer Oswald to the County Sheriff's office for confinement.

I was standing at the northwest corner of the driveway opening in the basement approximately 26 feet east of the jail office door.

As Captain Fritz came out of the jail door and came east toward the parking area in the basement, he was followed closely by Lee Harvey Oswald with detectives holding both arms and other detectives immediately behind Oswald. As I saw Captain Fritz and then looked at Oswald and the detectives holding and following him, they reached a point just past the corner where they would turn right to go up the ramp approximately 75 feet to the waiting armored car.

I was looking to the right back toward the jail office and hall in front of the jail office. At this time I heard a loud noise like a gun firing or a firecracker. I never saw anyone as I was looking right and the sound was muffled as if it were a gun jammed close to someone and fired. As I looked back left, six or eight detectives or more grabbed a man and wrestled him to the floor. I did not touch him as there were too many officers on him already.

The officers carried the suspect back to the jail office. During this time I was watching press men and photographers to keep down any interference. I just stayed in the immediate area and tried to keep anyone from leaving. I then went to the jail office door and kept unauthorized persons out and, as I looked in, I saw the suspect clearly lying on the floor, being held by Police.

I guarded the jail door until they took Oswald out to a waiting ambulance in this same basement driveway. I saw

Mr. J. E. Curry

2

November 27, 1963

Oswald on the stretcher carried from the jail office to the waiting ambulance. I remained in the basement, and on orders from Captain Jones and Lieutenant Smart, checked everyone coming or going for the next one to two hours.

I never saw the suspect or the gun before the shot was fired, then the officers covered the suspect and took him to the jail office. I never saw the gun after it was fired, but tried to keep press and all back so the officers could handle the suspect and Oswald. This is all I knew or saw.

Respectfully submitted,

J. C. Watson

J. C. Watson

Detective

Criminal Investigation Division

November 30, 1963

J. A. Curry
Chief of Police

Re: Shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald
Interview of J. C. Watson

Sir:

J. C. Watson was interviewed by Lieutenants C. C. Wallace and P. G. McCaghren at 3:30pm on November 29, 1963. The interview was essentially the same as his original report dated November 24, 1963. The following was added by J. C. Watson:

I have been asked if I know Jack Ruby. I have seen this person on one occasion at a club on Oak Lawn approximately 3 or 4 years ago. I do not know this man. I did not see him in the basement of the City Hall prior to the shooting. I only saw him after the shooting when there were detectives all around him.

I never saw the man Jack Ruby around the City Hall before.

I have no idea how Jack Ruby got into the City Hall basement.

I was interviewed by Federal Bureau of Investigation agent Scott at 7:30pm Wednesday night.

Respectfully submitted,

C. C. Wallace
C. C. Wallace
Lieutenant of Juvenile Bureau
Dallas Police Department

P. G. McCaghren
P. G. McCaghren
Lieutenant of Burglary & Theft Bureau
Dallas Police Department

lh

106

December 1, 1963

STATEMENT OF LT. WOODROW WIGGINS:

I cannot recall anything that is not included in my report.

November 27, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Subject: Murder of Lee H. Oswald

Sir:

On Sunday, November 24, 1963, my tour of duty was from 6:30 a.m. to 2:30 p.m. My assignment was the Jail Office and the Jail. I had no instructions to provide security outside the Jail and Jail Office.

I received a call, and I do not remember who called me, which told me they were bringing Oswald down from the third floor. I had hung up the phone when I noticed the elevator was enroute to the basement, and as the elevator opened at approximately 11:20 a.m., Captain Fritz and four detectives brought Lee H. Oswald from the jail elevator taking him into the basement to transfer him to the County.

Captain Fritz asked if everything was in readiness, and I stepped outside the Jail Office into the hallway leading to the basement where I stopped. Captain Fritz came out of the Jail Office, followed by the detectives and Oswald.

They had passed where I was standing approximately six or seven feet when I saw a man lunge toward Oswald and heard a shot. I saw several officers grab the man with the pistol and wrestle him to the floor. Immediately, they picked him up and brought him into the Jail Office and disarmed him. They then brought Oswald into the Jail Office and laid him on the floor. I called for a doctor and an ambulance, Code 3.

As they were taking the man who did the shooting from the floor, I recognized him as Jack Ruby, who is a night club operator and well known in police circles. Ruby was placed on the Jail elevator and taken upstairs.

The Jail Intern came into the Jail Office and tried to give Oswald some attention, but the ambulance arrived, he was placed in it and taken to Parkland Hospital.

I have known Ruby for several years. I have been in his businesses, The Silver Spur, 1717 S. Ervay, and The Vagas Club, 3508 Oak Lawn, both on and off duty. My visits to his places of business while on duty were for police business. My visits to his places of business while off duty were for personal recreation for my wife, myself and friends.

I have not been in his places of business, nor have I seen him, in the last three or four years. I did not see him in the basement prior to the shooting of Oswald.

Respectfully submitted,

W. Wiggins
W. Wiggins
Lieutenant of Police
Service Division

WW:fb

November 29, 1963

Statement of Marvin L. Wise:

I was assigned to traffic at Elm and St. Paul, and I left the City Hall at approximately 11:00 A. M., and did not return prior to the shooting.

I know Jack Ruby and was in the basement to the City Hall from about 10:15 A. M. to 11:00 A. M., and I did not see him in or near the City Hall.

November 26, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Subject: Assignment Of Officer
Marvin L. Wise #1572
On Sunday, November 24, 1963

Sir:

On Sunday, November 24, 1963, working Squad 71, I was advised to report to Station 511. This was at approximately 9:00 A.M. I remained at Station 511 until told by Lieutenant Pierce to report to the basement and stand by for assignment. This was at about 10:15 A.M. I reported to Sergeant Dean and was assigned traffic assignment at Elm and St. Paul by Sergeant Dean. I remained at St. Paul and Elm until approximately 11:35 A.M.

I was then advised by radio to report to Parkland Hospital Command Post. I remained at Parkland Hospital until 1:45 P.M. I then cleared with the Dispatcher.

Respectfully submitted,

Marvin L. Wise
Marvin L. Wise
Patrolman #1572
Patrol Division

MLW/bb
22

117

November 30, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Dear Sir:

Re: Interview of Reserve Officer,
Patrolman Gano E. Worley, 516

On November 30, 1963 Reserve Officer, Patrolman Gano E. Worley was interviewed by the undersigned officers as to any information he might have concerning the shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald which was not covered in his original report dated November 26, 1963.

Worley stated that he would like to add that at approximately 1:30 a.m. from his position in the first two parking places on the north side of the parking area in the basement he saw a man come down the north ramp and jump over the rail into the the parking area. He described this man as being a white male, 35, 5 feet, 8 inches, 175 pounds, wearing tan khaki trousers, tan khaki shirt, and hip length zip-up light brown jacket. This man was stopped and was identified by one of the officers in the basement as being a maintenance man for the city of Dallas.

Patrolman Worley further states that he has not been contacted by any federal agency at this time.

Respectfully submitted,

F. I. Cornwall
F. I. Cornwall, Lieutenant
Special Service Bureau

Jack Revill
Jack Revill, Lieutenant
Special Service Bureau

November 26, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Sir:

I arrived at the City Hall at 8:30 A. M. and went to the 3rd floor as directed. I was then told to report to the Assembly Room for assignment. Upon arriving at the Assembly Room, I was assigned by Reserve Sgt. Croy to stand by the Basement Information Desk and direct all reserve officers to report to the Assembly Room for assignment. At approximately 9:15 A. M. Reserve Capt. Arnett moved me to the parking area in the basement. I was to keep any cars from parking in the first two parking places on the North side of parking area. I stood at this post till about ten or fifteen minutes before Lee Harvey Oswald was shot. I was moved from the post by Lt. McCoy and assigned to the corner of Commerce and Central Expressway (Northbound) to help the regular patrolman (Burton) direct traffic and was at this location when the prisoner, Lee Harvey Oswald, was shot. The regular officer (Burton) was sent to Parkland Hospital and I returned to the basement of City Hall. Reserve Lt. McCoy assigned me to the basement entrance (North) to keep the people from blocking the drive to the basement. I stayed at this assignment till 12:00 Noon, at which time I was relieved and went home.

I had met Jack Rubenstein when working with Squad 105, five or six months ago. I did not see him in any part of the City Hall on November 24, 1963. I probably would not have recognized him if I had seen him, since I had only seen him one time.

Signed

G. E. Worley, Jr.
G. E. Worley, Jr., Reserve Patrolman
Badge 516

November 26, 1963

Dear Chief Curry:

I arrived at the City Hall at 8:30 A.M. and went to the 3rd floor as directed. I was then told to report to the Assembly Room for assignment. Upon arriving at the Assembly Room, I was assigned by Reserve Sgt. Croy to stand by the Basement Information Desk and direct all reserve officers to report to the Assembly Room for assignment. At approximately 9:15 A.M. Reserve Capt. Arnett moved me to the parking area in the basement. I was to keep any cars from parking in the first two parking places on the North side of parking area. I stood at this post till about ten or fifteen minutes before Lee Harvey Oswald was shot. I was moved from this post by Lt. McCoy and assigned to the corner of Commerce and Central Expressway (North Bound) to help the regular patrolman (Burton) direct traffic and was at this location when the prisoner, Lee Harvey Oswald, was shot. The regular officer (Burton) was sent to Parkland Hospital and I returned to the basement of City Hall. Reserve Lt. McCoy assigned me to the basement entrance (North) to keep the people from blocking the drive to the basement. I stayed at this assignment till 12:00 noon at which time I was relieved and went home.

I had met Jack Rubenstein when working with Squad 105, five or six months ago. I did not see him in any part of the City Hall on November 24, 1963. I probably would not have recognized him if I had seen him, since I had only seen him one time.

G. E. Worley, Jr.
G. E. WORLEY, JR. RESERVE PATROLMAN
Badge 516

December 2, 1963

Mr. J. M. Curry
Chief of Police

Re: Interview with Tony Zoppi

Sir:

At approximately 3:30 pm, December 1, 1963, we interviewed Tony Zoppi at his office at the Dallas Morning News. He said he did not see Jack Ruby in the City Hall, but he had heard that Jack Ruby had been down at the City Hall passing out sandwiches and coffee to newsmen, especially those newsmen from KLIK, and he understood that possibly some of the drinks were furnished to officers as well. That he heard that Jack Ruby was passing out guest passes to newsmen from all parts of the country inviting them to visit the Carousel Club.

He stated that he had visited Jack Ruby's Carousel Club on several occasions and at that time he had noticed that Detectives would come in and check the place in a business like manner and leave. That he had also visited other night spots, and detectives also checked those places in what he would consider business like manner.

He also stated he does not know how Jack Ruby could have gotten into the basement of City Hall. That he does not know whether or not he had a press pass, and that he does not believe of his own knowledge that Jack Ruby knows Oswald.

Respectfully submitted,

C. C. Wallace

C. C. Wallace, Lieutenant
Juvenile Bureau

P. G. McCaffren

P. G. McCaffren, Lieutenant
Burglary & Theft Bureau

lh

110

Excerpt from recording made by KRID-TV during press interview
with Chief Curry on afternoon of November 23, 1963:

"- - - we plan to transfer this man, not tonight. If you
men will be here, no later than 10:00 o'clock in the morning,
why it will be soon enough - - -"

111
Exhibit
AA-1

November 29, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry
Chief of Police

Sir:

On November 29, 1963, Lieutenant Jack Revill and Lieutenant F. G. McCaghren went to the Western Union Telegraph Company offices located at 2034 Main Street and interviewed Mr. Doyal Lane of 6549 Lake Circle, TA 1 0560.

Mr. Lane is a supervisor for the Western Union Telegraph Company and was on duty at this location on November 24, 1963. At 11:16 A.M., Jack Ruby sent a \$25.00 Money Order to an employee and was given a receipt which was stamped with the time (11:16 A.M.).

Mr. Lane was shown several photographs, and he readily picked the photograph of Jack Ruby from these and stated that he knew Jack Ruby inasmuch as he had sent several telegrams in the past.

Lieutenants Revill and McCaghren timed, by watch, the amount of time needed to walk from the Western Union offices to the Main Street ramp into the City Hall basement. It takes 1 (one) minute and 13 (thirteen) seconds to walk this distance. It requires another 22 (twenty-two) seconds to walk down the ramp from Main Street to the location where Oswald was shot.

A check of the dispatcher's records reveals that a call was placed for an ambulance at 11:21 A.M.

Respectfully submitted,

Jack Revill
JACK REVILL, Lieutenant
Criminal Intelligence Section
Special Service Bureau

F. G. McCaghren
F. G. MCCAGHREN, Lieutenant
Criminal Investigative Division

112
Exhibit
BB